# Ordered Presentations of Theories

A Hierarchical Approach to Default Reasoning

Mark D. Ryan

Ph.D. thesis1992

> Author's address:Department of ComputingImperial College London SW7 2BZEnglandE-mail: mdr@doc.ic.ac.uk

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

To my mother

 $Ge or get te\ \ Louise$ 

1936{1991

## A bstract

The thesis motivates and examines the properties of hierarchies of sentences in a logic where the hierarchy determines how any conflicts between the sentences should be resolved. In the thesis such hierarchies are called *ordered theory presentations* (or OTPs). In an OTP, one sentence overrides another if it contradicts it and dominat it in the hierarchy. One of the principal contributions of the thesis is the ability allow such overriding to be partial. Thus, if a sentence in an OTP is dominated b another which contradicts it, those aspects of it which are contradicted are overridde but aspects of it which are not contradicted are preserved. Many properties of OT are proved, of both a 'static' nature (relating to how conclusions can be drawn from them) and <sup>a</sup> `dynamic' nature (how they can be updated with new information).

OTPs have applications in Artificial Intelligence and Software Engineering. The thesis concentrates mainly on the applications in AI, where OTPs provide a logi independent framework for representing and reasoning with default information, an for revising belief states with conflicting information. In SE, the topics of defaul and revision occur again in the context of specifications, and the ability to hand them mathematically is presented as an attempt to describe formally such concepts incremental specification and design by difference. These applications are described the thesis.

The machinery introduced for OTPs works for a wide class of logics given in term of a language, a set of interpretations and a satisfaction relation. The class includ classical, intuitionistic and modal logics. The key definition gives, for each  $\text{OTP}_i$ pre-order on interpretations which orders interpretations according to how well the satisfy the OTP. Models of the OTP are defined to be the interpretations which a maximal in the ordering. Consequences of the OTP are sentences which are true in a its models. Under the natural notion of adding new sentences to an OTP presentation this consequence relation is  $non-monotonic$ , which means that the set of conclusions may shrink as the hierarchy of premises is extended. But if the underlying logic compact, the consequence relation retains the property of weak monotonicity prevale in the literature.

# Contents

41



#### $CONTENTS$ <sup>5</sup>



## A cknowledgements

My supervisor Steve Vickers provided much support, both technical and moral, for which <sup>I</sup> am very grateful. In spite of <sup>a</sup> considerable workload of his own, he was always prepared to see me and <sup>g</sup>ive consideration to my problems. <sup>I</sup> am also indebted to others who took <sup>a</sup> supervisory role, especially Tom Maibaum and Martin Sadler. They have shown great interest in my work which at times I thought was unjustified but which was always very much appreciated. Innumerable friends and colleagues gave me suppor<sup>t</sup> at various times, but <sup>I</sup> must single out (alphabetically): Abbas Edalat, Jose Fiadeiro, Lex Holt, Mark Dawson, and Murray Shanahan. <sup>I</sup> have also benetted from discussions with many people at Imperial College and elsewhere, including Andre Fuhrmann, Anthony Finkelstein, Dov Gabbay, Ian Hodkinson, Johan van Benthem, Frank Veltman, Marcelino Pequeno, Paul Taylor, Pierre-Yves Schobbens, and Samson Abramsky.

 The following people kindly read drafts of this thesis and provided valuable feedback: Anthony Finkelstein, Krysia Broda, Mark Dawson, Jonathan Moffett, Murray<br>--Shanahan, Paul Taylor, Steve Vickers, and Tom Maibaum.

My family also provided moral support. My father has grea<sup>t</sup> condence in me which albeit sometimes unwarranted has the beneficial effect of spurring me on. My mother also had much faith in me, and her words on the sub ject of my Ph.D. are one of the reasons that it has come into being. Therefore, and for other reasons, <sup>I</sup> dedicate it to her. John Finnegan has guarded my sanity.

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

Logic has been used since antiquity to study correct human reasoning. But until the study of the study correct human reasoning. last few decades, it had been successful only in representing very precise reasoning, such as that found in mathematics. Logic is appropriate for mathematical reasoning because conclusions, when they follow from certain premises, do so inexorably. On never has to deal with conflicting evidence in mathematics; it is always possible resolve apparent conflicts by further investigation. Furthermore, once a conclusion has been shown to follow from a certain set of premises, the addition of further premis in the argumen<sup>t</sup> cannot eliminate it.

But recently, a variety of systems have been proposed for aspects of practical re soning. The reasoning humans perform in everyday life does not have the precise and exact flavour of mathematical reasoning, but rather is often based on conflicting ev dence, on assumptions which are known not always to be valid or on prejudices frompast experience. Much of the motivation for such research has come from artifici intelligence. Specically, at least <sup>t</sup> wo <sup>p</sup>henomena have been studied:

- Default reasoning. A default sentence is one which expresses a generality or prej dice but which may be overridden by other, more certain information. Exampl include *birds can fly* and *tigers have four legs*. Reasoning with defaults means being able to use such sentences to draw conclusions, taking account of wheth they are overridden by other sentences or not. In a more general setting, the could be <sup>a</sup> hierarchy of sentences to consider.
- Belief revision. This is about incorporating new information about a situation which possibly conflicts with the older information an agent already has. The inform tion an agent has is encoded in its 'belief state'. To incorporate new informatio successfully, the agent must arrive at another belief state which supports the ne information while keeping as much of the old as is consistent.

Default reasoning is concerned with a static aspect of reasoning, namely how best use information to arrive at conclusions. Belief revision, on the other hand, is abo the dynamics of new information arriving. Nevertheless, there are strong relationship between these subjects. These relationships have already been explored by exhibitin equivalences between properties of default systems and properties of belief revision systems [48]. In this thesis we present a framework which treats default reasoning and belief revision in a uniform way, thus providing a further way to see relationship between the systems.

There are other aspects of practical reasoning which can also be handled by the framework of this thesis. We will also discuss:

- Prioritised evidence. Suppose there are <sup>a</sup> number of sources providing information about <sup>a</sup> particular topic. If the sources contradict each other, but we have an ordering as to their reliability, we may wish to use the ordering to resolve con
icts and ge<sup>t</sup> as near to <sup>a</sup> consensus as possible.
- Verisimilitude, or closeness-to-the-truth. Given <sup>t</sup> wo descriptions of <sup>a</sup> situation, can we say that one of them is closer to the truth (or perhaps to <sup>a</sup> third description) than the other one is?

These topics have also been studied before, and we will compare our results with the existing work. The contribution of this thesis is <sup>a</sup> uniform framework for handling at least these four topics in practical reasoning, and perhaps others as well.

### 1.1Ordered theory presentations

This thesis describes <sup>a</sup> new way of packaging sentences together to presen<sup>t</sup> <sup>a</sup> logical theory. It turns out that this provides <sup>a</sup> uniform way of dealing with the kinds of practical reasoning described above. As well as providing <sup>a</sup> framework for studying the relationships bet ween topics, it also <sup>g</sup>ives better results in the areas mentioned.

- In default reasoning, we ge<sup>t</sup> an improved way of expressing defaults and their interrelationships by using the propose<sup>d</sup> framework (chapter 5).
- In belief revision, we obtain <sup>a</sup> system which improves on existing systems by allowing repeated revision instead of just <sup>a</sup> single revision step. We depart from two widely accepted postulates of belief revision, ho wever; but this departure is justied with examples (chapter 4).
- In prioritised evidence, we improve on the expressive po wer of the logic programming setting of D. Vermeir's work [40]. (As this topic is rather small compare<sup>d</sup> with the others it is not dealt with beyond this chapter.)
- In verisimilitude, we ge<sup>t</sup> results which more closely match our intuitions (chapter 7).

We propose the concept of an ordered theory presentation for dealing with these <sup>p</sup>henomena. An ordered theory presentation, or OTP for short, is <sup>a</sup> multi-set of sentences equipped with <sup>a</sup> partial ordering. The partial ordering is read as `dominates' or 'overrides'. The exact definition will be given and discussed in chapter 2. The reason for considering multi-sets instead of sets is that the same sentence may occur twice in different parts of the ordering. In some circumstances we will impose the restriction that the multi-set be finite.

We will use <sup>a</sup> graphical notation for representing OTPs. For example, the notation



represents the ordered theory presentation with the three sentences

 $p_{\perp}$  $\neg p \wedge q$ , and r

such that r dominates both p and  $-p \wedge q$ . Notice that sentences lower in the ordering dominate those above. Thus, the arrow is read as 'dominates'. Neither  $p$  nor  $\neg p \wedge p$ dominates the other. In the following OTP:

$$
\bigg(p\wedge q-\neg p\vee r\bigg)
$$

the sentences  $p \wedge q$  and  $\neg p \vee r$  are incomparable in the ordering. Therefore, they a written side-by-side with no arrows. The large brackets aren't really necessary, but they are useful in delimiting the OTP on the page in the absence of any arrows.

Examples motivating how to reason with OTPs will be given later  $(\S1.3)$  and the definitions will be given in chapter 2. Examples to show how OTPs can be used f the topics mentioned above are also <sup>g</sup>iven later.

The concept of an ordered theory presentation may be seen as an extension of the concept of theory presentation, thus explaining the nomenclature. A theory is a s of sentences closed under logical consequence. A theory presentation is a finite way presenting a theory. Usually it is just a finite set of sentences. It presents the theo obtained by taking its closure under consequence.

As stated, an ordered theory presentation is a finite partially-ordered multi-set sentences. It can be viewed as a theory presentation equipped with a partial order such a way that the same sentence can, if necessary, be present in two different places the ordering. If all the sentences in an OTP are consistent then the theory it presen is just the closure under consequence of that set, analogously to the non-ordered case. But if the sentences are not mutually consistent then the ordering has to be taken in account to arrive at a consistent theory which the OTP presents. The way in which do this is defined in chapter 2 and motivated later in this chapter  $(§1.3)$ .

From a logical point of view, there are issues for ordered theory presentations which did not arise in the context of ordinary theory presentations.

- What are the natural ways of adding a sentence to an OTP? What are the properties of these ways?
- What are the natural ways of putting OTPs together to make bigger ones, and again, what are the properties?

These questions will be answered during the course of the thesis.

From <sup>a</sup> technical point of view, the main question addressed by this thesis is ho the conflicts between the sentences of an OTP are resolved in arriving at the presente theory. In order to answer this satisfactorily we introduce the idea of *degrees of sati* faction between interpretations and sentences. This works as follows. In ordinary logi <sup>g</sup>iven <sup>a</sup> language, an interpretation of the language and <sup>a</sup> sentence in the language, we may say that the interpretation satisfies (or is a model of) the sentence or that it do not. Suppose we have two interpretations which fail to satisfy a sentence. In ord nary logic there is usually nothing more to be said. But using the idea of degrees satisfaction introduced in this thesis we can consider whether one interpretation  $mo$ 

8

nearly satisfies the sentence than the other. This seems to represent a significant departure from classical logic. The machinery for doing this is introduced in chapter 2, and examples of interpretations satisfying sentences to varying degrees are <sup>g</sup>iven.

The remainder of this chapter is organised as follows. In the next section the four examples of practical reasoning described above are presented again, with more detail of how ordered theory presentations can be used in each case. In  $\S1.3$  some specific examples of OTPs are <sup>g</sup>iven, together the theories they present. These examples are used to build (or test) the reader's intuitions; the definitions are given in the next chapter. In §1.3.1, the criteria which a system for handling OTPs should satisfy are discussed.

### 1.22 Applications in 'practical' reasoning

## 1.2.1 Default Reasoning

Default reasoning is about using prejudices (or defaults) about the world to arrive at <sup>p</sup>lausible conclusions in such <sup>a</sup> way that the conclusions can be withdrawn if evidence to the contrary emerges. To take the most hackneyed example, everyone would accep<sup>t</sup> that *birds can*  $fly$ , which we write as

1.  $\forall x. (b(x) \rightarrow f(x)).$ 

It is undeniably true that  $penguins$  are birds:

$$
2. \quad \forall x. \left( p(x) \to b(x) \right),
$$

but it is also the case that *penguins cannot fly*, that is

$$
3. \quad \forall x. \left( p(x) \to \neg f(x) \right).
$$

Of course these statements conflict<sup>1</sup>. The world is not contradictory, however, and most people would agree that statement  $(1)$  should really say birds (other than penguins,  $\emph{o}strictes$  and some others) can fly:

1'.  $\forall x. (b(x) \land \neg(\cdots \lor \cdots) \rightarrow f(x)).$ 

But it is not practical to spell out the exceptions, for almost every premise of interest in everyday reasoning is <sup>a</sup> generalisation for which it is infeasible to specify all the exceptions. What is needed is a way of seeing the initial set of statements (numbered 1, <sup>2</sup> and <sup>3</sup> above) as <sup>a</sup> way of presenting <sup>a</sup> consistent theory. There is an implied way of resolving the conflict, namely that statement (3) should override statement (1) whenever the <sup>t</sup> wo con
ict. In this particular example, the overriding  $comes$  from the *specificity principle*:

Statements about <sup>a</sup> specic class of things should override statements about <sup>a</sup> more genera<sup>l</sup> class.

In this case, the specific class is the class of penguins, and the general class is the cla of birds. This fact is represented by sentence 2, which expresses something about  $t$ definition of penguins. We will have more to say about this principle elsewhere in the definition thesis. For the present, it is possible to take a perhaps naïve view of this example, which is that we will obtain intuitively correct results if we simply order the sentences in the presentation according to their relative 'priorities'. We can encode the information

Sentence 2 is the strongest-it dominates or overrides 1 and 3, because it is true  $\ddot{}$ definition'. Also, 3 overrides 1. The fundamental question of this thesis is: give such an OTP, how can a consistent theory be obtained, which includes as much of the sentences in the OTP as possible, taking account of their ordering? It should be see that this is not a trivial question. For example, one cannot argue as follows: because sentence 1 conflicts with 2 and 3 taken together, and because it is weaker than the are in the ordering, we can ignore it. And because 2 and 3 are consistent, the theo which the ordered presentation is intended to denote is given by their conjunction. The reason that this argument is wrong is that one cannot prove from the resulting theo that birds which are not penguins can fly. In logical terms, we cannot ignore the who of sentence 1; we must retain any 'components' which are consistent with 2 and Exactly what is this notion of 'component' is one of the main questions addressed by this thesis.

3

2

about this example with the following ordered theory presentation.

There are, of course, hundreds of proposed ways of handling this example which can be found in the literature  $[25, 44]$ . This one is particular because of the explicit prioritisation of the sentences involved. The other approaches to default reasoning a classied in chapter 5, where OTPs are compare<sup>d</sup> with other formalisms.

## 1.2.2 Belief revision

The basic question in belief revision is: how should new information be incorporate into a belief state to result in a belief state which contains the new information an as much of the original belief state as is consistent? The best-known work on th subject is called the AGM theory (after its originators, C. Alchourron, P. Gardenfors, and D. Makinson), which models belief states as deductively-closed sets of sentences. Here is an example from Gärdenfors' book  $[23, \text{ page 1}]$  on the subject<sup>2</sup>:

Oscar used to believe he had <sup>g</sup>iven his wife <sup>a</sup> gold ring at their wedding. He had bought it from <sup>a</sup> jeweller who claimed it was made of <sup>24</sup> carat gold, and had taken it to the jeweller next door who had testied to its gold content.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Strictly speaking, there are models in which nothing satisfies the predicate  $p$ .

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>This is not an exact quotation; I have simplified the story slightly.

However, some time after the wedding Oscar noticed that the sulphuric acid his wife was using in her laboratory stained her ring. He remembered from school chemistry that the only acid that affected gold was aqua regia. So he had to revise his beliefs because they entailed <sup>a</sup> contradiction. He toyed with the idea that his wife had used aqua regia in the laboratory instead of sulphuric acid, but soon gave up that idea. Having greater con dence in his school chemistry than his own smartness, he concluded the ring was not gold after all. He became convinced that the jewellers had been lying, and guesse<sup>d</sup> they were in collusion with each other.

There are several morals to this story, but we will restrict attention to those that have to do with belief revision. The essential points of the story seem to be:

- Revision (rather than *expansion*) is demanded in the face of inconsistency. (Expansion means just adding beliefs without removing others to keep consistency.)
- There are several ways of doing any particular revision (in the story, Oscar toyed with the alternatives), and the choice of which to do depends on how 'entrenched other beliefs are. For example, school chemistry was more entrenched than Oscar's belief in his own smartness, in the sense that he is more prepare<sup>d</sup> to <sup>g</sup>ive up the latter than the former in the face of inconsistency.
- The new beliefs combine with the remaining old ones to <sup>g</sup>ive rise to further beliefs (he concludes that the jewellers were lying), which may themselves carry less than total certainty (he suspects that they were colluding with each other).

All of these ideas will be discussed in chapter 4.

One notable point about Oscar's story is that he revises his beliefs but once. Indeed, the AGM theory of belief revision only handles this kind of one-off revision. Real agents (human or computer) revise their beliefs continually, and the theory we offer is able to model this easily. The reason why the AGM theory can only model single revisions is that the revision functions do not return a fully specified belief state of the kind they demand as an argument. This point will be amply expanded in the chapter, but the crucial problem is that belief states are represented by deductively-closed sets of sentences in the AGM theory.

It will come as no surprise that we advocate representing belief states by ordered theory presentations. To revise an OTP with <sup>a</sup> contradicting sentence (whether the sentence contradicts the theory presentation or not), simply add the new sentence at the bottom of the presentation. Thus, the presentation directly represents the relative degrees of certainty. New information is <sup>p</sup>laced in the most certain position. Of course, this is not desirable for all kinds of revision, and in the chapter we will attempt to characterise the applications for which this notion of revision is suitable.

<sup>A</sup> fundamental notion in the topic of belief revision is that of minimal change. When revising <sup>a</sup> belief state, as much of the belief state should persist through the revision as possible. We will show that the AGM theory fails to capture this notion, but that the theory of belief revision based on OTPs scores highly on this point.

The following example of belief revision concerns the understanding of explanations. Explanations are often structured so that broad generalisations are stated first and then more specic information which may contradict the earlier generalisations is <sup>g</sup>iven.

### CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

1. When you turn the ignition key the starter motor turns the engine.

2. The engine then catches and turns by itself.

Of course this is not the full story, and if you want to know more <sup>I</sup> might say

3. If the battery is flat, the starter motor won't turn.

4. And if there's no petrol, the engine won't catch.

These latter statements partially override the earlier ones. Taken as a whole, the contradict each other. For example,  $1$  is supposed to be true in any situation, wheth the sun shines or not, whether it is a weekday or a weekend and whether the batte is flat or not, since none of these are mentioned as exceptions. Sentence 3 contradic this. Similarly, 2 and 4 contradict each other. The way to understand this explanation and all such explanations for that matter, is as an example of belief revision:



As more information arrives, the agent simply adds it to the end of its belief stat If later information happens to be consistent with earlier information, as sometimes happens, then the ordering will be ignored and the conjunction of the sentences w be used.

Note that, as before, we cannot ignore sentences higher in the ordering because the contradict later ones. For example, 1 contradicts 3, but we still have to take accou of <sup>1</sup> when the contradiction does not arise.

## 1.2.3 Prioritised evidence

In the examples given so far, it has been necessary only to consider linearly ordere theory presentations. This is necessarily the case in belief revision examples, since the presentations are just revision histories. In examples of defaults, however, more complex structures can be appropriate; this will be seen in chapters 5 and 6. For anoth example of general partial orderings between sentences, consider several advisors wi different degrees of credibility. We imagine a situation in which we are seeking th consensus of four politicians who have opposing points of view, but we have our ov opinion on the relative priorities we should give them and we want to use this to arri-

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

at <sup>a</sup> conclusion. Our politicians are called Patrick, Neil, Nigel and Margaret. Suppose it is believed that Neil is considered more believable than Margaret, and although no priority is expresse<sup>d</sup> bet ween Nigel and Patrick, they both do better than Neil. These considerations lead to the following order; the arrows mean `is more believable than'.



The issues of the day are the prospects for the ruling party at the next election, and what is likely to happen to interest rates and inflation. Let  $r$  mean that the ruling party is restored to power,  $i$  that interest rates increase and  $f$  that inflation goes up.

Margaret believes the ruling party will be re-elected, but also that interest rates will rise:  $r \wedge i$ .

**Nigel** believes that the party will lose unless interest rates come down:  $i \rightarrow \neg r$ .

**Neil** thinks that if inflation is high then interest rates will be high too:  $f \rightarrow i$ .

**Patrick** predicts that re-election of the ruling party will lead to inflation:  $r \rightarrow f$ .

To take account of our preference bet ween advisors, we have to consider the following presentation:



From this OTP we should expect to be able to deduce  $\neg r \wedge i$ , but nothing about f. To see that this is so, remember that we want to satisfy the constraints which occur lower in the ordering first, and then subject to satisfying those we want to satisfy the higher ones. In this case the three lo west sentences are consistent; their conjunction is  $\lnot r \wedge (\lnot f \vee i)$ . Now we want to satisfy the top sentence, or at any rate as much of it as we can. It says  $r \wedge i$ . We are already committed to  $-r$ , but we can accept the *i* and conclude  $-r \wedge i$ . In doing so we loose the ability to say anything about f.

That conclusion was based on <sup>a</sup> particular ordering of our advisors. Now suppose we chose to re-order them according to <sup>a</sup> new opinion on their credibility. We may decide that we have more condence in Margaret than we did before. Perhaps we think she's even more honest than Nigel and Patrick. We might re-order the views as follows:







In this case we deduce  $r\wedge i\wedge f$ , which is the conjunction of the views of Neil, Patrick and Margaret. We cannot accept Nigel's view because it is incompatible with Margaret' and she takes priority in the ordering. Although Neil has been assigned a low priorit we can accept his view because it does not conflict with any view given a higher priorit

The application of ordered theory presentations to prioritised evidence will not b discussed further in the thesis, but it is not as light-hearted or impractical as the read might think. There is an implementation of the definitions for ordered presentation for propositional logic (the code is <sup>g</sup>iven in appendix A). On an issue with <sup>a</sup> large number of inter-dependent propositions and with a large number of different view <sup>I</sup> consider that this idea would be <sup>a</sup> practical aid to gaining <sup>a</sup> feel for the `received opinion'. Of course the conclusion one might reach is much dependent on the ordering of the views, and a well-designed reasoning tool would offer a graphical interface f changing them around.

#### 1.2.4`Closeness to the truth'

Another outcome of the techniques developed in this thesis is the ability to measure the distance' between competing theories to another theory, which may be thought of representing the true situation. This may be illustrated by means of an example to  $\alpha$ with the economy. The state of the economy is often described by certain paramete which take numeric values, such as unemployment, inflation, the rate of interest, the gross domestic output, per-capita income, the value of the poun<sup>d</sup> against other currencies and so on. Typically, it is desirable for some of these to be high  $(e.g., domest$ output, per-capita income) and for others to be low (e.g., interest rates, inflation) whi yet others are best kept within certain bounds (e.g., the value of the pound). One may simplify the representation of the state of the economy (as politicians are wont to d by considering a family of atomic sentences expressing propositions about the value of these parameters, like the following:

- $\bullet$  u means unemployment is high;
- $\bullet$  *i*, interest rates are high;
- $\bullet$  c, per-capita income is high;

•  $p_1$ ,  $p_2$  and  $p_3$  mean the pound is too low, within acceptable bounds, or too hig

and so on. There may be undisputed relationships between the propositions, such the fact that precisely one of  $p_1$ ,  $p_2$  and  $p_3$  is true at a time.

Now imagine that we are performing a post-hoc comparison of several economis theories about what would be the case in the economy at the present time. We ha'

to hand the truth of the matter, <sup>a</sup> theory T which says how things actually are. Most probably this will be a *logically complete* theory, that is, one which contains every sentence in the language, or its negation. It need not be complete, ho wever, if not everything about the current state of the economy is known. The ideas being motivated work whether it is complete or not.

The economists' predictions are set out in theories  $T_1, T_2, \ldots, T_n$ . These will probably not be logically complete, and may have any of the usual boolean combinations of the atomic sentences, like conditionals (such as  $i \to u$ ), disjunctions (e.g.  $u \lor c$ ),<br>negations and so on negations and so on.

Even if a certain  $T_i$  is not the same as (or a superset) of  $T$ , it may be closer to it than some other theory  $T_j$ . In view of the expressive power of the  $T_i$ s mentioned, this is not just <sup>a</sup> matter of comparing sets of atoms. We want <sup>T</sup> to induce <sup>a</sup> pre-order on all the theories over the language in question, so that  $T_i \leqslant_T T_j$  means that  $T_j$  is as close to  $T$  as  $T_i$  is. We expect certain principles, such as:

### If  $T \subseteq T'$  then  $T'$  is  $\leqslant_T$ -maximal.

For example, if one of our economists predicted as much or more as is known about the presen<sup>t</sup> economy, he or she must ge<sup>t</sup> full marks.

This application has not ye<sup>t</sup> been fully developed, but the beginnings of it are described in chapter 7 and appendix B. The provisional definitions for theory comparison have also been implemented for propositional logic. Indeed the diagrams <sup>g</sup>iven in appendix <sup>B</sup> were computed by the program. Thus, the idea of using this as <sup>a</sup> practical means of ranking predictions against <sup>a</sup> known outcome is not unrealistic.

## 1.2.5 Soft ware engineering

Finally, many of the ideas mentioned above can be applied to soft ware engineering; <sup>a</sup> chapter of the thesis is devoted to exploring these issues, although this work is still at an early stage. In soft ware engineering one is interested in specications and how to construct them. In logical terms, specications denote theory presentations, and we will advocate in chapter 6 that this be changed to *ordered theory presentations*. This will enable us to deal with

- Specications involving default information. For example, certain components of the specication may have default characteristics that we wish to accep<sup>t</sup> or override.
- The re-use of components which were specied for <sup>a</sup> similar (but not identical) purpose to the one at hand.
- $\bullet$  Design by difference; that is, a system may be specified as being like another except in certain specifically mentioned respects.
- Fault tolerant systems. These systems have <sup>a</sup> normative behaviour which may be violated if the system goes into <sup>a</sup> faulty state. We want to specify what happens in these states.

There are relations bet ween these ideas, which will be explored in chapter 6.

#### 1.3Examples

To recap: an ordered presentation of a theory is a partially ordered multi-set of se tences. It is a 'multi-set' rather than a 'set' because the same sentence may occur twice, in different places in the order (for example, two of our advisors might say the say the same of  $\alpha$ same thing).

Ordered theory presentations are a simple approach to studying a variety of ph nomena in practical reasoning. We will see in other chapters how they relate to oth<br>example: frameworks for practical reasoning. The good thing about OTPs are that they a intuitively very simple; it is easy to see what <sup>a</sup> particular OTP should mean, as the following examples show.

An informal syntax of graphs for OTPs was used in  $\S1.1$ , and we will use th here and indeed in the majority of the thesis. (In  $\S 2.2$  we will introduce a more form notation.)We will start with some linear examples from propositional logic and procee<sup>d</sup> to more general ones, and then consider examples from predicate logic. If  $\Phi$  is a set sentences, we write  $\text{C}_n(\Phi)$  for the set of consequences of  $\Phi$ .

This section is intended to illustrate by example the intended behaviour of OTF The reader can check the examples against his or her intuitions. All of them work o successfully in the theory described in chapter 2. While reading these examples, it important to keep the following points in mind:

- 1. In an OTP, sentences lo wer in the ordering take precedence over those above.
- 2. When a sentence lower in the ordering contradicts a sentence above it in the sentence of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ordering, the lo wer sentence overrides the higher one. But in general, this overriding is only partial. The lower sentence need not cancel the effect of the high one completely.
- 3. The ordering of sentences is <sup>a</sup> partial ordering. We can have sentences in an OTPwhich are incomparable in the ordering.
- 4. In evaluating an OTP (that is, in working out the theory it presents), the idea to use as much of the available information as possible but to avoid contradiction

### Example 1.1

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}\np \\
\downarrow \\
\hline\n\end{array}\n \quad \text{presents} \quad \quad \text{Cn}\{-p\}
$$

This OTP says: we want  $\neg p$  (remember, the bottom sentences are the most important and, subject to that, we want as much of  $p$  as possible. Since  $p$  is atomic, we can extract anything of it which does not conflict with  $\neg p$ , so all we can deduce is  $\neg$ (Later, it will be seen that this analysis is not valid if p is replaced by an arbitrary  $\phi$ 

Of course, the partial order is important here. If the <sup>t</sup> wo sentences were incomparable in the ordering, nothing interesting could be deduced. If the ordering was the other way around, the ordered presentation would be equivalent to  $p$ :

$$
\begin{pmatrix} p & \neg p \\ p & \neg p \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{presents} \quad \text{Cn}\{\top\};
$$
\n
$$
\begin{pmatrix} p \\ p \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{presents} \quad \text{Cn}\{p\}
$$

The notation on the left is the OTP with  $p$  and  $-p$  incomparably ordered. In that case we must remain agnostic about p. On the right, we see that p dominating  $-p$ is equivalent to  $p$ . The idea is to extract what we can from an ordered presentation without allowing contradictions. Notice that this means that an ordered presentation in which all the sentences are incomparable is not the same as the flat presentation formed from the same sentences; for the flat presentation  $\{p,\neg p\}$  is equivalent to  $\bot,$  $\operatorname*{not}\hspace{0.1cm}\mathsf{T}.$ 

### Example 1.2

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}\np \wedge q \\
\downarrow & \text{presents} & \text{Cn}\{-p, q\} \\
\neg p\n\end{array}
$$

We want  $\neg p$ , and subject to that, as much of  $p \wedge q$  as possible.  $p \wedge q$  does conflict with  $\neg p$ , so we can't have it all. But we can have the q component. Of course the ordering is signicant:  $\neg p$ 

$$
\int_{p \Lambda q}^r
$$
 presents  $Ch{p, q}$ ;  

$$
\left(\neg p \quad p \Lambda q\right)
$$
 presents  $Ch{q}$ 

### Example 1.3

$$
\begin{array}{c}\np\wedge q \\
\downarrow \\
\neg p\vee \neg q\n\end{array}\n\quad \text{presents} \qquad \text{Cn}\{p\leftrightarrow \neg q\}
$$

This seems similar to example 1.1, since  $\neg p \vee \neg q$  is identical to  $\neg(p \wedge q)$  in the underlying logic (classical propositional logic in this case). But the analysis <sup>g</sup>iven there doesn't scale up to this case. Here, we want  $\neg (p \land q)$ , and subject to that we want as much of  $p \wedge q$ . What we can have is either  $p$  or  $q$  but not both.

### Example 1.4



This is like example 1.3, except now there is a priority expressed between  $p$  and  $q$ . Th priority is expressed by their location in the ordering. The bottom sentence (the most important) says that we want one of  $p$  and  $q$  to fail; but subject to that we want This gives us  $-p \wedge q$ , since they are consistent. Then, subject to all that, we want But we've ruled that out by now, so we end up with  $\neg p \land q$ .

### Example 1.5

 $p \vee q$  $\begin{array}{c} p \vee q \\ 1 \end{array}$  $\neg q$ presents  $\mathsf{Cn}\{p, \neg q\}$ 

Here, since  $p \vee q$  and  $\neg q$  are consistent with each other, we can simply have them both and it doesn't matter how they are ordered:

$$
\begin{array}{cccc}\n \begin{array}{cccc}\n \text{presents} & \text{Cn}\{p, \neg q\}; \\
 p \lor q\n \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cccc}\n \end{array}\n \end{array}\n \begin{array}{cccc}\n \begin{array}{cccc}\n \text{p of } & p \lor q\n \end{array}\n \end{array}\n \begin{array}{cccc}\n \text{p}{\lor q}\n \end{array}
$$

Example 1.6

 $\bigwedge_{\neg (p \wedge q)}^p$ Ï  $\neg(p \land q)$ presents  $\mathsf{Cn}\{p \leftrightarrow \neg q\}$ 

There seems no reason to treat this differently from example  $1.3$ . Therefore one mig ask whether it is in general possible to squash trees into linear orders in this way? The following example answers this question negatively.

### Example 1.7



It is not possible to reduce non-linear partial orders to linear ones by zipping them u with  $\Delta s$ , since

 $\bot$ 6

$$
\text{presents} \qquad \text{Cn}\{r\}
$$

r Indeed, the remark that  $\begin{pmatrix} p & \neg p \end{pmatrix}$  presents Cn{T} while  $p \wedge \neg p$  presents Cn{1 in example 1.1 was already an example of this. The intuitions for non-linear parti orders seem to depend on whether the branches share non-logical language or not. Th is important in specification theory applications  $(\S1.2.5$  and chapter 6).

Example 1.8



**Example 1.9** Adding  $\neg p$  at a higher level cannot affect the outcome.







**Example 1.11** Of course if the defaults in the last example had an order, the situation would be different.  $p \vee q$ 

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}\n & \uparrow & \\
 p \leftrightarrow q & \text{presents} & \text{Cn}\{-p, \neg q\} \\
 & \uparrow & \\
 \neg p\n\end{array}
$$

Example 1.12 This example will turn out to have crucial importance in chapter 4.

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}\np \wedge q \wedge r \\
\downarrow \\
\neg p \vee \neg q \vee \neg r \\
\downarrow \\
(p \leftrightarrow q) \vee \neg r\n\end{array}\n\quad \text{presents} \quad \text{Cn}\{p \leftrightarrow q, p \leftrightarrow \neg r\}
$$

To see this is correct, separate the cases of r and  $\neg r$ . If r, then we must have  $p \leftrightarrow q$ To see this is correct, separate the cases of r and  $-r$ . If r, then we must have  $p \leftrightarrow q$ <br>in order to satisfy the most important sentence (the bottom one). To satisfy the next sentence, we must have  $-p$  or  $-q$ . Since we already have  $p \leftrightarrow q$ , this means we have<br> $\neg n \wedge \neg q \wedge w$  have determined the value of all three atoms, for we have  $\neg n \wedge \neg q \wedge r$ .  $\neg p \land \neg q$ . Now we have determined the value of all three atoms, for we have  $\neg p \land \neg q \land r$ . On the other hand, if  $\neg r$  then both the bottom sentence and the middle one are existed. satisfied. We want as much of the top one as possible, which is  $p \wedge q$ . Therefore, we get  $p \wedge q \wedge \neg r$ . The presentation is thus equivalent to  $(\neg p \wedge \neg q \wedge r) \vee (p \wedge q \wedge \neg r)$ , which is elementarily equivalent to  $(p \leftrightarrow q) \land (p \leftrightarrow \neg r)$ .

### Example 1.13









$$
\forall x. p(x)
$$
\n
$$
\uparrow \qquad \text{presents} \quad \text{Cn}\{\exists x. (\neg p(x) \land \forall y. (x \neq y \rightarrow p(y)))\}
$$
\n
$$
\exists x. \neg p(x)
$$

The more important sentence (the bottom one) says that there is at least one individu which has not got the property  $p$ . But, subject to satisfying that, we want to satisfy much of the upper sentence as possible; it says that all individuals have the proper p. We conclude therefore, that precisely one individual fails  $p_i$  all the others satisfy it. As one would expect, different orderings give different results. If the two sentences  $\forall x. p(x)$  and  $\exists x. \neg p(x)$  are incomparable in the ordering (as shown below), then on can conclude that there is one element whose claim to the property  $p$  is disputed, b that all other elements have the property p.

$$
\bigg(\forall x. p(x) \exists x. \neg p(x)\bigg) \quad \text{presents} \quad \text{Cn}\{\exists x. \forall y. (x \neq y \rightarrow p(y))\}
$$

## $1.3.1$  Criteria for the definitions for  $\text{OTPs}$

The examples above serve as a benchmark for the development of the system for dealin with ordered presentations given in this thesis. Some of the ideas mentioned there are

- 1. Sentences lower in the ordering override those higher. But the overriding is on  $partial$  (examples  $1.2, 1.15,$  and others).
- 2.We should be able to handle arbitrary partial orders.
- 3. Inclusion of the sentence lowest in the ordering (if there is one) is <sup>a</sup> minimal requirement on the theory being presented.
- 4. If two sentences are at the bottom an OTP and are consistent, it doesn't matter how they are ordered (example 1.5). Graphically: if  $\phi \wedge \psi \neq \bot$  then

$$
\begin{array}{c}\n\bigvee \phi \\
\phi \\
\downarrow\n\end{array} \equiv \begin{array}{c}\n\bigvee \{1 \\
\phi \wedge \psi\n\end{array}
$$

That is to say, these two graphs present the same theories;  $\equiv$  is formally defined in §3.3. We do not expect this to extend to the case that  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are inconsistent (example 1.1) or are not at the bottom of the OTP (example 1.4).

Other requirements which we may add are:

- 5. There should be no `hacks' to the connectives. The system we dene for handling OTPs should not change the meanings of the connectives or interfere with the mechanism of the underlying logic.
- 6. The system should be dened as independently of the underlying logic as possible. For example, substitution of logical equivalents at any point of an ordered presentation should not change its meaning, as mentioned in the discussion of example 1.3. We would like to define the behaviour of ordered theory presentations over any logic meeting certain minimal requirements. These requirements on the underlying logic will be spelled out in chapter 2.
- 7. Innite OTPs should be allowed, provided there are no innite descending chains. Such an OTP would mean stronger and stronger sentences overriding earlier ones without any means of establishing what is ultimately wanted, which is clearly counterintuitive. On the other hand, weaker and weaker sentences do not appear to pose <sup>a</sup> problem.

### 1.44 Related work

There is no single chapter covering related work in this thesis. Discussion of related work is contained in chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7.

#### 1.5Outline of the rest of the thesis

The definitions and principal results concerning ordered presentations of theories are set out in chapters <sup>2</sup> and 3. Chapter <sup>4</sup> considers their application to the topic of belief revision, and comparisons are drawn with the standard work in that topic. Chapter <sup>5</sup> compares OTPs with other frameworks for reasoning with defaults. Chapter <sup>6</sup> represents work in progress to do with applying OTPs to software engineering. The idea is well motivated, though some technical details remain to be resolved. Conclusion related work and future work are described in the final chapter.

Parts of this thesis have been published or will be published as follows. Abo half of the content of chapters 2 and 3 appeared as [61]. The content of chapter 4 contained in [59]. Some of chapter <sup>6</sup> appeare<sup>d</sup> as [60].

# ${\bf Chapter\ \ 2}$

# Ordered theory presentations

As seen in chapter 1, an ordered presentation of <sup>a</sup> theory is <sup>a</sup> bag (or multi-set) of sentences equipped with <sup>a</sup> partial order. We saw that if the sentences are mutually consistent, it is safe to ignore the partial order. The models of such an ordered presentation are just the models of the set of sentences. But if the sentences con
ict, sentences lower in the ordering are to be treated as having greater weight or priority. This does not mean that <sup>a</sup> sentence high in the ordering can be ignored, even if it conflicts with sentences below it; some 'components' of it may still be needed in determining the models of the presentation. In  $\S1.3$ , examples of ordered presentations were <sup>g</sup>iven to illustrate their intended behaviour, and criteria for judging <sup>a</sup> theory of ordered presentations were established.

In this chapter we formally define ordered theory presentations and establish a framework for reasoning from them. We prove many properties of the framework.

In §2.1, the logical setting and notation is established, and the class of logics is characterised for which the behaviour of OTPs will be specified. In  $\S 2.2$  the models of an OTP are defined, through two kinds of ordering,  $\mathbb{E}^{\Gamma}$  and  $\mathbb{E}_{\phi}$  (§2.2.1 and §2.2.2). The second of these relies on <sup>a</sup> relation between sentences which we call `natural consequence'. The sequence of definitions is motivated and elucidated in  $\S 2.2.1$  to  $\S 2.2.4,$ and a summary is given in  $\S 2.2.5$ .

#### 2.1Logical setting

The definitions which will be given in  $\S 2.2$  apply to any logic which is given in terms of language interpretations and a satisfaction relation, subject to being able to define the standard notion of positive and negative occurrences of non-logical symbols. Such logics include classical, intuitionistic and modal logics, in their propositional and predicate forms; Horn clause logic; equational logic, action logic and <sup>a</sup> host of others. We keep to this level of generality for most of the chapter as far as the definitions and results are concerned.

In this section, some we will recap on some standard definitions to establish notation. It will be useful to refer back to these later.

**Definition 2.1** A *language L* is

 $1<sub>l</sub>$  a finite set of logical connectives;

#### CHAPTER 2. ORDERED THEORY PRESENTATIONS $\mathbf{S}$   $\mathbf{S}$

3. a set of rules for forming  $L$ -sentences.

 $L$  considered as a set is the set of  $L$ -sentences.

**Definition 2.2** A *interpretation system*  $\langle \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$  for a language L is a set M of *inte*<br>pretations and a relation (called *satisfaction*)  $\Vdash \subset \mathcal{M} \times L$ . pretations and a relation (called satisfaction)  $\Vdash \subseteq \mathcal{M} \times L$ .

**Definition 2.3** A *logic*  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$  is a language L together with an interpretation system  $\langle \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$  for  $L$ .

Of course this definition is not broad enough to capture every 'logic' encountere in the literature. For example, it excludes logics for default reasoning [47], linear logic [26], relevance logics  $[2]$ , since any logic satisfying this definition is monotonic.  $\Delta$ already mentioned, it *includes* propositional and predicate classical, intuitionistic an modal logics, Horn clause logic and others. For a variety of logics defined in this wa including logics of partiality, see  $[70, 71]$ . It should also be noted that there are man other characterisations of logic (see eg. [30]). Definition 2.3 delineates the logics w consider in this thesis.

Example 2.4 Classical propositional logic. An appropriate language <sup>L</sup> has

1. the connectives  $\{A, V, \rightarrow, \leftrightarrow, \neg, \bot, \top\}$ 

2. a set atoms $(L)$  of propositional atoms; and

3. the following rules for sentence formation:

- $\bullet$  T and  $\perp$  are sentences;
- if  $p \in \text{atoms}(L)$  then p is a sentence; and
- if  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are sentences then  $\neg \phi$ ,  $\phi \land \psi$ ,  $\phi \lor \psi$ ,  $\phi \rightarrow \psi$  and  $\phi \leftrightarrow \psi$  are a sentences.

Brackets are used to disambiguate expressions involving nested connectives; but we also adopt the convention that  $\lnot$  binds more closely than  $\land$  and  $\lor$ , which are in turn more binding than  $\rightarrow$  and  $\leftrightarrow$ .<br> **A** consists of assignments

M consists of assignments of truth values to propositional atoms; if  $M \in \mathcal{M}$  the M consists of assignments of truth values to propositional atoms; if  $M \in \mathcal{M}$  the  $M$ : atoms( $L$ )  $\rightarrow$  {t, f}. The satisfaction relation is defined in the following (standard) way:



Example 2.5 Classical predicate logic, with equality. L has

- 1. each of the connectives of example 2.4 plus  $\{\forall, \exists\}$ ;
- 2. a set of predicate symbols, each with an arity  $n \geqslant 0$ , a set of function symbols, also each with an arity  $n \geqslant 0$ , and a set of variables; and
- 3. the following rules for term formation, formula formation, and sentence formation:
	- if x is a variable, f a function symbol with arity n and  $t_1, \ldots, t_n$  are terms then x and  $f(t_1, \ldots, t_n)$  are terms.
	- if  $t_1, t_2, \ldots, t_n$  are terms, p a predicate symbol with arity n, and  $\phi$  and  $\psi$ are formulas and x is a variable then  $p(t_1, \ldots, t_n)$ ,  $t_1 = t_2$ ,  $\top$ ,  $\bot$ ,  $\neg \phi$ ,  $\phi \wedge \psi$ ,  $\phi \lor \psi, \phi \to \psi, \phi \leftrightarrow \psi$ ,  $\exists x. \phi$  and  $\forall x. \phi$  are formulas.
	- if  $\phi$  is a formula with no free variables then  $\phi$  is a sentence.

The definition of free variables is the standard one. See, for example, [31, definition 3.8].

Each  $M \in \mathcal{M}$  has

- $\bullet$  a domain of individuals  $D_{M^{\dagger}}$
- for each predicate symbol p with arity  $n_1$  a subset  $M[\![p]\!]$  of  $D_M^n$  ( $D_M^n$  is  $D_M \times \ldots \times D_M$ );

 $\overline{n}$  times

- for each function symbol  $f$  with arity  $n$  a function  $M[\![f]\!]$  from  $D_M^n$  to  $D_{M+}$  and
- for each variable  $x$  an element  $M[\![x]\!]$  of  $D_M$ .

 $M\llbracket \cdot \rrbracket$  is extended to terms by

 $M[\![f(t_1, \ldots, t_n)]\!] = M[\![f]\!](M[\![t_1]\!], \ldots, M[\![t_n]\!])$ 

for each function symbol  $f$  with arity  $n$ .

For each variable x of  $L_1$  an equivalence relation  $\sim_x \subseteq M \times M$ For each variable x of  $L_i$  an equivalence relation  $\sim_x \subseteq M \times M$  is defined as<br>follows:  $M \sim_x N$  if  $D_M = D_N$  and for each predicate symbol p and function symbol f,<br> $M_{\perp}$  is defined as  $M_{\perp}$  is defined as  $M_{\perp}$  is de  $M[\![p]\!] = N[\![p]\!]$  and  $M[\![f]\!] = N[\![f]\!]$  and for each variable y with the possible exception of  $x$ ,  $M[[y]] = N[[y]]$ . That is to say,  $M$  and  $N$  are alike in every way except possibly in<br>how that against the wright of  $x$ how they assign the variable  $x$ .

The satisfaction relation is defined as follows: if  $\chi$  is of the form  $\top$ ,  $\bot$ ,  $\neg \phi$ ,  $\phi \land \psi$ ,  $\phi \lor \psi, \phi \to \psi$ , or  $\phi \leftrightarrow \psi$ , then  $M \Vdash \chi$  according to example 2.4. Otherwise,

> $M \Vdash p(t_1, \ldots, t_n)$  if  $\langle M[\![t_1]\!], \ldots, M[\![t_n]\!]) \in M[\![p]\!]$  $M \Vdash t_1 = t_2 \quad \text{if} \quad M[\llbracket t \rrbracket] = M[\llbracket t_2 \rrbracket]$  $M \Vdash \forall x. \phi \quad \text{if} \quad N \Vdash \phi \text{ for each } N \text{ s.t. } M \sim_x N$  $M \Vdash \exists x. \phi \quad \text{if} \quad N \Vdash \phi \text{ for some } N \text{ s.t. } M \sim_x N$

We now return to standard definitions and a result:

.

**Definition 2.6** A (flat) theory presentation over a language  $L$ , or an  $L$ -theory pr sentation, is a finite set of  $L$ -sentences.

**Definition 2.7** Let  $\Phi$  be a theory presentation. Then  $M \Vdash \Phi$  if  $M \Vdash \phi$  for each  $\phi \in \Phi$ .

**Definition 2.8**  $\phi$  is a consequence of  $\Phi$ , or  $\Phi$  entails  $\phi$ , written  $\Phi \models \phi$ , if for each  $M \parallel \Phi$ .  $M \in \mathcal{M}, M \Vdash \Phi$  implies  $M \Vdash \phi$ .

An expression like  $\Phi \models \phi$  is called a *sequent*. Simple though these definitions are there are some well known consequences.

**Proposition 2.9** Let  $L$  be a language and  $\models$  the consequence relation defined from an interpretation system  $\langle \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$ . The following properties hold of  $\models$ :

\n- 1. Inclusion: 
$$
\Phi, \phi \models \phi
$$
\n- 2. Monotonicity:  $\frac{\Phi \models \psi}{\Phi, \phi \models \psi}$
\n- 3. Cut:  $\frac{\Phi, \phi \models \psi \quad \Psi \models \phi}{\Phi, \Psi \models \psi}$
\n

As usual,  $\Phi$ ,  $\Psi$  and  $\Phi$ ,  $\phi$  are abbreviations for  $\Phi \cup \Psi$  and  $\Phi \cup \{\phi\}$  respectively. The horizontal rule means: if the top sequen<sup>t</sup> holds then so does the bottom one.

The last standard definition to consider is that of positive and negative occurrenc of non-logical symbols in formulas. The exact definition depends on the connectives an their interpretations. We will give examples for propositional and predicate classic<br>. logic.

**Example 2.10** Let  $L$ ,  $M$  and  $\Vdash$  be classical propositional logic (example 2.4) with  $p \in \text{atoms}(L)$ .  $p \in \text{atoms}(L)$ .

- $p$  occurs positively in  $p$ .
- If p occurs positively (negatively) in  $\phi$  then it occurs negatively (positively)  $\neg \phi$ .
- If p occurs positively (negatively) in  $\phi$  or in  $\psi$  then it occurs positively (negatively in  $\phi \wedge \psi$  and  $\phi \vee \psi$ .
- If p occurs negatively (positively) in  $\phi$  or positively (negatively) in  $\psi$  then occurs positively (negatively) in  $\phi \to \psi$ .
- If p occurs at all in  $\phi$  or  $\psi$  then it occurs both positively and negatively in  $\phi \leftrightarrow$
- $\bullet$  p does not occur in either T or  $\perp$ .

Note, therefore, that  $p$  can occur positively, or negatively, or positively and negatively, or p need not occur at all. In

$$
(p \to (q \leftrightarrow q \land r)) \land (q \to \neg p)
$$

 $p$  occurs negatively (twice),  $q$  occurs positively (twice) and negatively (three times) and <sup>r</sup> occurs positively and negatively (once). <sup>s</sup> does not occur.

**Example 2.11** In the case of predicate logic, if p is a predicate symbol and  $t_1, \ldots, t_n$ are terms then p occurs positively in  $p(t_1, \ldots, t_n)$ . Each of the clauses for the propositional connectives above applies. Moreover, if p occurs positively (negatively) in  $\phi$ then it occurs positively (negatively) in  $\forall x.\ \phi$  and  $\exists x.\ \phi$ . In the sentence

$$
\forall x. \exists y. \left( x \neq y \land \left( p(x) \rightarrow q(x, y) \lor p(y) \right) \right)
$$

 $p$  occurs positively and negatively,  $q$  positively and  $r$  not at all. We need not talk of the occurrence of  $=$  as it is built in to the language.

Thus, the class of logics for which OTPs are dened in this chapter is quite wide. (For other examples of such logics, see [63].) An interesting question is whether this can be broadened still further. For example, <sup>a</sup> natural but abstract class of logics are the so-called *institutions* [27] used in specification theory. Whether OTPs can be defined over arbitrary institutions is <sup>a</sup> matter of ongoing research.

### 2.22 Ordered theory presentations

The purpose of this section is to define satisfaction for ordered presentations of theories, so that consequence for such presentations can be defined by definition 2.8. As before we assume we are working with a fixed language L and interpretation system  $\langle M, \Vdash \rangle$ .

We have seen that an ordered theory presentation is <sup>a</sup> collection of sentences equipped with <sup>a</sup> partial order. But to cover the case that the same sentence occurs several times in different places in the presentation, it is necessary to posit a 'carrier set' on which the order is defined and whose points are labelled by sentences.

**Definition 2.12** An ordered theory presentation ? over a language  $L$  is a tuple  $\langle X, \leqslant \rangle$ ,  $F\rangle$  where

- 1.  $X$  is a set (the carrier set).
- 2.  $\leq$  is a well-founded partial order on X (that is, there are no infinite descending chains  $x_1 > x_2 > x_3 > ...$ ).
- 3.  $F$  is a function mapping  $X$  to  $L$ -sentences.

A *finite* ordered theory presentation is one whose carrier set is finite. Some of the results given in this and the next chapter work only for finite OTPs (this will be explicitly stated each time).

As usual,  $x < y$  means  $x \leq y$  and  $y \nleq x$ , and  $x \geq y$  and  $x > y$  mean  $y \leq y$ and  $y < x$  respectively. The letters  $\Phi$  and  $\Psi$  were used for 'flat' theory presentation (definition 2.6); we shall use ? and  $\Delta$  for ordered presentations.

The intuitive meaning of the ordering is: if  $x < y$  then the sentence  $F(x)$  has great priority (or more influence) than  $F(y)$ . This information is used when  $F(x)$  and  $F(y)$ con
ict.

We have already seen many ordered presentations in chapter 1 using the inform notation of graphs; definition 2.12 is the formal definition.

Example 2.13 The ordered presentation



is formally written as follows:

1.  $X = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}.$  $2. \leqslant = \{(1, 1), (1, 3), (1, 4), (2, 2), (2, 3), (2, 4), (3, 3), (3, 4), (4, 4)\}\$ 3.  $F(1) = h \to \neg c$ ;  $F(2) = c \vee h$ ;  $F(3) = \neg h \wedge \neg c$ ;  $F(4) = h \wedge \neg c$ .

The requirement that  $X$  have no infinite descending chains means that there is not interest of the continuation of the c infinite sequence of ever more important sentences in the presentation, which obvious would not make sense. There is no need to exclude infinite sequences of ever less important sentences, however; an example of a situation in which this would be usef will be seen in chapter 5.

A consequence of the requirement on  $X$  is that it is always possible to find minim elements of any subset of  $X$ . Indeed, it will be useful to prove the slightly strong result:

**Lemma 2.14** Let  $(X, \leqslant, F)$  be an ordered theory presentation, and let  $X' \subseteq X$  and  $\subseteq X$  and  $\subseteq X'$ . Then there is a  $\subseteq X'$  such that using minimal in  $X'$  and  $\subseteq X$  $x \in X'$ . Then there is a  $y \in X'$  such that y is minimal in  $X'$  and  $y \leq x$ .

**Proof** If x is minimal in X' then set  $y = x$ . Otherwise, pick  $x_1 \in X'$  such that  $x_1 < x$ . If  $x_1$  is minimal in X' then set  $y = x_1$ ; otherwise, pick  $x_2 \in X'$  such that  $x_2 < x_1$ . Proceed in this way until a minimal element is found. If none is found, w have constructed an infinite descending chain  $x > x_1 > x_2 > \ldots$ , a contradiction.

We want to define the models of an ordered theory presentation, that is, to exter the satisfaction relation to ordered presentations analogously to its extension to fl presentations in definition 2.7. Let  $? = \langle X, \leqslant, F \rangle$  be an ordered theory presentation over  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$ . If all the sentences of ? are mutually consistent, then the models ? are just the models of that set of sentences. The interesting case is when sentenc in  $?$  are inconsistent with each other and we have to use the ordering to resolve the



Figure 2.1: an ordered theory presentation and candidate interpretation orderings

conflict. In this case we cannot hope to satisfy all the sentences but models of ? should satisfy as many of them as possible, taking account of their ordering.

The technique to be adopted is to order interpretations of  $L$  according to  $?$ , so that those higher up the ordering are better at satisfying ?. This ordering is written  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ .  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  means N is at least as good as M at satisfying ?. Models of ? are then taken<br>to be the interpretations which are maximal associated  $\sqsubset^{\Gamma}$ to be the interpretations which are maximal according to  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ .

The remainder of  $\S 2.2$  is structured as follows. In  $\S 2.2.1$  we consider a proposal for the definition of  $\mathbf{F}^{\Gamma}$  and find it to be wanting. The correct definition relies on what we call 'satisfaction orderings', which are motivated in §2.2.2. They rely on a restriction of ordinary consequence which is defined in  $\S2.2.3$ . With this to hand, satisfaction orderings are defined in §2.2.4. Finally, in view of this plethora of definitions and considerations, the situation is summarised in  $\S 2.2.5$ .

## 2.2.1 The ordering  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$

The question addressed in this section is how  $\mathbb{E}^{\Gamma}$  is defined. If ? were not itself ordered, this task would be easier. For example, one might say  $M \subseteq^{\Gamma} N$  if N satisfies all the sentences of ? that M does. But ? is ordered, and our definition must take account of<br>that, Consider again the interpretations M and N. If M  $\Box^F$  N, but there is a sentence that. Consider again the interpretations M and N. If  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ , but there is a sentence<br>A in 2, such that M satisfies A and N does not, then there must be a more important  $\phi$  in ? such that M satisfies  $\phi$  and N does not, then there must be a more important<br>sentence th which is satisfied by N but not by M. Thus we might be termined to define sentence  $\psi$  which is satisfied by  $N$  but not by  $M$ . Thus we might be tempted to define  $\sqsubset^{\Gamma}$  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$  as follows:

**Proposal 2.15**  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  if  $\forall x \in X$ .  $M \Vdash F(x)$  and  $N \not\Vdash F(x)$  implies  $\exists y \leqslant x$ .  $M \not\Vdash F(x)$  $F(y)$  and  $N \Vdash F(y)$ .

To see that this is wrong, consider the ordered presentation <sup>g</sup>iven in example 1.2. A model of this theory is an interpretation which satisfies  $\neg p$  and as much of  $p \wedge q$  as it can. Let  $(M, \mathbb{F})$  be the usual interpretation system for this logic (see example 2.4). An interpretation  $M$  of  $\mathcal M$ <br>we write 10 for the interpre An interpretation  $M$  of  ${\cal M}$  is specified by whether it satisfies the atoms  $p$  and  $q$ . Let us write 10 for the interpretation which satisfies  $p$  but not  $q;$  11, 01 and 00 are defined analogously.

Intuitively we expect the interpretation 01 to be the only model of ?. To see this, notice that it must be either 00 or 01 since  $\neg p$  is the most important sentence of ?. Of these two  $01$  is better at satisfying ? overall because, while neither of them satisfy

 $p \wedge q$ , it at least satisfies half of  $p \wedge q$ . Further reasoning along these lines results the conclusion that figure 2.1(ii) is the correct interpretation ordering for the theory question. There, the arrows mean  $\square^{\Gamma}$ .

But since neither of the interpretations 01 and 00 fully satisfy  $p\Lambda q$ , and proposal 2.156 just looks at what sentences are satisfied by the various interpretations, the propos cannot distinguish between 01 and 00. In fact, according to the proposal  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$  is the order given in figure  $2.1(iii)$ . 01 and 00 are both maximal in this ordering, so bo would be models of ? according to the proposal.

The problem is that we were not able to take account of the fact that, while neith 01 nor 00 satisfy  $p \wedge q$ , 01 is actually better at it than 00; at least it satisfies  $q$ , which a consequence of  $p \wedge q$ . This thought leads us to the idea that, given a sentence and and analyzed. interpretation, there is more we can say than whether the interpretation satisfies the sentence or not. We can compare two interpretations as to the degree to which the satisfy the sentence.

This intuition, about degrees of satisfaction, is formalised in the following wa We suppose the existence of an ordering  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$  on interpretations (for each sentence of and use that to define  $\underline{\sqsubseteq}^{\Gamma}$ .  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  means that N is as good as M at satisfying the Theorem is a substitution of  $\Box$  $\phi$ . The example discussed above shows that we should be interested in ordering the state of  $\phi$ interpretations which fail to satisfy  $\phi$  according to how nearly they do; for example, is better than 00 at satisfying  $p \wedge q$  (therefore, 00  $\Box_{p \wedge q}$  01).  $\Box_{\phi}$  is called a 'satisfaction ordering', and we suppose it satises the following assumption.

**Assumption 2.16** Let  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$  be a logic, and for each  $\phi \in L$  let  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$  be a satisfaction ordering. Then

1.  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$  is a pre-order (i.e. reflexive and transitive);

2. M is  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$ -maximum iff  $M\Vdash \phi$ .

Recall that a point M in an order  $\langle \mathcal{M}, \sqsubseteq \rangle$  is maximum if for each  $N \in \mathcal{M}, N \sqsubseteq N$ We will define suitable orderings which meet this assumption in  $\S 2.2.4$ . A consequence of the assumption is

**Lemma 2.17** If  $M \not\models \phi$  and  $N \not\models \phi$  then  $M \sqsubset_{\phi} N$ .

**Proof** We show (i)  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and (ii)  $N \not\sqsubseteq_{\phi} M$ . (i)  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  since N is  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$ -maximum by the assumption. (ii)  $N \not\sqsubseteq_{\phi} M$ , for  $N \Vdash \phi$  and  $M \not\Vdash \phi$ .

We have used some standard notation in this lemma. It is as well to fix the  $\frac{1}{2}$ derived orderings once and for all.

### Notation 2.18

1.  $M \sqsubset_{\phi} N$  if  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and  $N \not\sqsubseteq_{\phi} M$ .

- 2.  $M \equiv_{\phi} N$  if  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and  $N \sqsubseteq_{\phi} M$ .
- 3.  $\sqsubseteq_x$  will abbreviate  $\sqsubseteq_{F(x)}$  when in the context of a particular OTP; similarly f  $\equiv_x$  and  $\sqsubset_x$ .

4.  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$  if  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  and  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M$ ; also,  $M \equiv^{\Gamma} N$  means  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  and  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M$ .

5.  $M \sqsupseteq^{\Gamma} N$  means  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M$ , and similarly for  $M \sqsupseteq^{\Gamma} N$ ,  $M \sqsupseteq_{\phi} N$  and  $M \sqsupseteq_{\phi} N$ .

Given the satisfaction orderings of assumption 2.16, we can define the interpretation ordering induced by ?. The definition captures the flavour of proposal 2.15, which is that if a sentence in ? makes the 'wrong' choice of two interpretations then there is a sentence with greater priority which makes the 'right' choice. But now, the choice that the sentence  $\phi$  makes is determined by  $\Box_{\phi}$ .

Let ? =  $\langle X, \leqslant, F \rangle$  be an OTP over  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$ .

**Definition 2.19**  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  if for each  $x \in X$ ,  $M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$  implies there exists  $y \leqslant x$  such that  $M\sqsubset_y N$ .

One can read this as saying: N is as good as M overall  $[M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N]$  if whenever it appears not to be so at a point  $x$   $[M \not\sqsubseteq_x N]$  then there is a more important point  $y$  $[y \leq x]$  where N is doing better than  $M$   $[M \sqsubset_y N]$ .<br>Informally, the definition save if things appear.

Informally, the definition says: if things appear to go wrong at a particular  $x_i$ , then they go well at some y in a more important position than  $x$ . The condition that there be no descending chains in OTPs guarantees that the process of nding `more important ys' terminates. To be precise:

**Lemma 2.20**  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  iff  $\forall x \in X$ .  $(M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$  implies  $\exists y \leq x$ .  $M \sqsubset_y N$  and  $\forall z$  <  $y: M \equiv_z N$ ).

**Proof** (If) Immediate. (Only if) Suppose  $M \subseteq Y$  N and  $M \not\subseteq z$  N for some x. Let  $V \subseteq X$   $M \subseteq Z$  N and  $y \in Z$  is  $M \subseteq Y$  if  $M \subseteq Y$  is a minimal  $X' = \{y \in X \mid M \sqsubset_y N \text{ and } y \leqslant x\}.$   $X' \neq \emptyset$  since  $M \sqsubset Y$ . Let y be a minimal point in X' (this is possible by lemma 2.14). Then  $M \sqsubset_y N$ , and if  $z < y$  then  $z \notin X'$ , so  $M \not\sqsubset_z N$ . Either  $M \not\sqsubseteq_z N$  or  $M \equiv_z N$ . If  $M \not\sqsubset_z N$  then  $\exists z' \leq z, z' \in X'$ , a<br>contradiction since then  $z' \leq w$ . Therefore,  $M = N$ contradiction since then  $z' < y$ . Therefore,  $M \equiv_z$ .  $\Box$   $N$ .

Definition 2.19 is only one out of four possible ways of capturing proposal 2.15. We might just as easily have said:

- $M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$  implies  $\exists y \leqslant x. N \not\sqsubseteq_y M$ , or
- $N \sqsubset_{x} M$  implies  $\exists y \leqslant x \ldotp M \sqsubset_{y} N$ , or
- $N \sqsubset_{x} M$  implies  $\exists y \leqslant x. N \not\sqsubseteq_{y} M$ .

Indeed, replacing  $y \leqslant x$  with  $y < x$  gives us another four plausible definitions. Some of these eight are equivalent. Without going into details, it turns out that only the one chosen for definition 2.19 has good formal properties. In particular, it is the only one with the following property, which <sup>I</sup> consider clear-cut grounds for choosing it.

**Proposition 2.21**  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$  is a pre-order.

**Proof** Reflexivity is obvious. For transitivity, suppose  $L \subseteq^{\Gamma} M \subseteq^{\Gamma} N$ , and l  $L \not\sqsubseteq_x N$ . We shall show  $L \sqsubseteq_y N$  for some  $y \leq x$ .<br>Suppose  $L \sqsubseteq M$ . Either  $M \sqsubseteq N$  and  $M$ .

Suppose  $L \sqsubseteq_x M$ . Either  $M \sqsubseteq_x N$  or  $M \sqsubseteq_x N$ . If  $M \sqsubseteq_x N$  then  $L \sqsubseteq_x N$ , contradiction. If  $M \not\sqsubseteq_z N$ , let  $y_2 \leq x$  be such that  $M \sqsubseteq_z N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq_z N$  for  $z \leq 2$ . (lemma 2.20). If  $L \not\sqsubseteq_{y_2} M$ , then let  $y \leq y_2$  be such that  $L \sqsubset_y M$ . Then  $y \leq x$  and  $L \sqsubset_{y_2} M$ .  $L \subset_y N$  follows from  $L \subset_y M$  and  $M \subset_y N$ . If  $L \subset_{y_2} M$ , set  $y = y_2$ . Then  $y \leq x$ , and  $L \subset N$  follows from  $L \subset M$  and  $M \subset N$  and assumption 2.16  $L\sqsubset_y N$  follows from  $L\sqsubseteq_y M$  and  $M\sqsubset_y N$  and assumption 2.16.<br>On the other hand, suppose  $L\boxtimes M$  and let  $\cong Z$  be such

On the other hand, suppose  $L \not\sqsubseteq_x M$  and let  $y_1 \leqslant x$  be such that  $L \sqsubset_{y_1} M$  and  $M$  for all  $z \leqslant y_1$  (lemma 2.20). Again, consider separately the two cases  $M \sqsubset$  $L \sqsubseteq_s M$  for all  $z \leqslant y_1$  (lemma 2.20). Again, consider separately the two cases  $M \sqsubseteq_{y_1}$ .<br>and  $M \sqcap_{i=1}^s M \sqcap_{i=1}^s M \sqcap_{i=1}^s M$  for  $y \leq x$  and  $I \sqsubset_{i=1}^s M$  follows from  $I \sqsubset_{i=1}^s M$ . and  $M \not\sqsubseteq_{y_1} N$ . If  $M \sqsubseteq_{y_1} N$ , set  $y = y_1$ . Then  $y \leq x$ , and  $L \sqsubseteq_y N$  follows from  $L \sqsubset_y N$ and  $M \sqsubseteq_{y} N$ . If  $M \not\sqsubseteq_{y_1} N$  then let  $y \leqslant y_1$  be such that  $M \sqsubset_{y} N$ . Then  $y \leqslant x_1$  and  $L \sqsubset_y N$  follows from  $L \sqsubseteq_y M$  and  $M \sqsubset_y N$  and assumption 2.16.

**Proposition 2.22** Then  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$  implies  $\exists z \in X. M \sqsubset_z N$ .

**Proof** Suppose  $M \subset \Gamma$  N. Then  $N \not\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M$ , so by definition 2.19  $\exists x \cdot N \not\sqsubseteq_x M$ .<br>  $M \not\sqsubseteq N$  is a set of the subset of  $M \subseteq N$  $M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$  then by the definition  $\exists y \ldotp M \sqsubset_y N$ , so set  $z = y$ . Otherwise,  $M \sqsubseteq_x N$ ,  $M\sqsubset_{x} N$ , so set  $z=$  $= x$ .

**Proposition 2.23** Then  $M \equiv^{\Gamma} N$  iff  $M \equiv_x N$  for all  $x \in X$ .

**Proof** (If) immediate. (Only if) Suppose  $M \not\equiv_x N$ . Then  $M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$  or  $N \not\sqsubseteq_x M$ Without loss of generality, assume  $M \not\sqsubseteq_s N$ . Since  $M \sqsubseteq_s^{\Gamma} N$ , by lemma 2.20 pick such that  $M \sqsubset_y N$  and  $\forall z < y$ .  $M \equiv_z N$ ). Since  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ , by definition 2.19 pick  $z \leq$ such that  $N \sqsubset_{z} M$ . Clearly,  $z \neq y$ ; therefore,  $z < y$  so  $M \equiv_{z} N$ , a contradiction.

The definition of  $\mathbb H$  on flat presentations (definition 2.7) can now be extended ordered presentations in the way already described.

## **Definition 2.24**  $M \Vdash ?$  if  $M$  is  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ -maximal.

Definition 2.24 further overloads  $\Vdash$  (To determine whether  $M \Vdash A$ , we have check whether A is a sentence, a flat theory presentation or an ordered theory presentation tation and use definitions 2.2, 2.7 or 2.24 accordingly.) This overloading is justified that for the most part the different senses of ⊩ correspond well. To be precise, we have the correct of the correct o that  $M \Vdash \phi$  iff  $M \Vdash \{\phi\}$ , where  $\phi$  is a sentence. Also,  $M \Vdash \Phi$  implies  $M \Vdash \H \Phi$  whe  $\Phi$  is a set of sentences and " $\Phi$ " is the OTP with the same sentences and the discre ordering. If  $\Phi$  is consistent then we have the converse, that  $M \Vdash \text{``}\Phi\text{''}$  implies  $M \Vdash \text{``}$ The one case of disagreement, then, is when  $\Phi$  is inconsistent, in which case we have  $M \not\models \Phi$  and  $M \not\models \text{``}\Phi$ " for all M. An example of this was given (case 3 of example 1.1).<br>Einally, consequence is defined in the standard way:

 $\operatorname{Finally}_i$  consequence is defined in the standard way:

## **Definition 2.25** ?  $\models \phi$  if for each  $M \in \mathcal{M}$ ,  $M \Vdash$  ? implies  $M \Vdash \phi$ .

Now we give some results to continue to get the feel for the behaviour of OTF Naturally we expect that the minimum sentence (if there is one) is satisfied by mode of the theory:

**Definition 2.26**  $\phi$  is minimum in ? =  $\langle X, \leqslant, F \rangle$  if  $\langle X, \leqslant \rangle$  has a minimum point 0 and  $F(0) = \phi$ .

**Proposition 2.27** Let ? =  $\langle X, \leqslant, F \rangle$  be an ordered presentation and  $M \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $M \Vdash ?$  If  $\phi$  is minimum in ? and  $\phi \neq \bot$  then  $M \Vdash \phi$ . that  $M \Vdash ?$  If  $\phi$  is minimum in ? and  $\phi \neq \bot$  then  $M \Vdash \phi$ .

**Proof** Let 0 be the minimum point in X.  $F(0) = \phi$ . Suppose for a contradiction that  $M \not\models \phi$ . Since  $\phi \neq \bot$ , let  $N \Vdash \phi$ . By lemma 2.17,  $M \sqsubset_0 N$ . We show  $M \not\models ?$ <br>by chowing  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$ , To show  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$  suppose g is such that  $M \sqsubset N$ . Let  $\phi = 0$ by showing  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$ . To show  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ , suppose x is such that  $M \not\sqsubseteq_s N$ . Let  $y = 0$ . Then  $y \leq x$  and  $M \sqsubset_y N$ . To show  $N \not\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M$ , let  $x = 0$ .  $N \not\sqsubseteq_x M$ . If  $y \leq x$ , then  $y = 0$  since 0 is minimum; but  $N \not\sqsubset_y N$  $N \not\sqsubset_y M$ .

Already we have enough to look at some effects of putting ordered theory presentations together. Let  $? \Delta$  be  $?$  and  $\Delta$  'side by side', and let  $\frac{\Gamma}{\Delta}$  be  $?$  on top of  $\Delta$ . Formally:

**Definition 2.28** Let ? =  $\langle X, \leqslant_{X} , F_X \rangle$  and  $\Delta = \langle Y, \leqslant_{Y} , F_Y \rangle$ , with X and Y disjoint.

- $\begin{array}{cc} 1. & ? \ \Delta \ & & \ \ \textcolor{red}{\Gamma} \end{array}$  $= \langle Z, \leqslant_{Z} F_Z \rangle$ , with  $Z =$  $X \Delta = \langle Z, \leq_{Z_1} F_Z \rangle$ , with  $Z = X \cup Y$ ,  $F_Z(x) = F_X(x)$  if  $x \in X$ , otherwise  $F_Z(x) = F_Y(x)$ , and  $x \leq_Z y$  if  $x \leq_X y$  or  $x \leq_Y y$ .
- 2.  $\Gamma = \langle Z_1 \leq_Z F_Z \rangle$ , with Z and  $F_Z$  as above and  $x \leq_Z y$  if  $x \leq_X y$  or  $x \leq_Y y$  or  $\Gamma$  $(x \in Y \text{ and } y \in X).$

**Example 2.29** If ? and  $\Delta$  are respectively



### Proposition 2.30

1.  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma \Delta} N$  iff  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} N$ .

- 2.  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma \Delta} N$  iff  $(M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} N)$  or  $(M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  and  $M \sqsubset^{\Delta} N)$ .
- 3.  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  iff  $M \sqsubset^{\Delta} N$  or  $(M \equiv^{\Delta} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N)$ .

 $\mathbf{S}$   $\mathbf{S}$ 

4.  $M \sqsubset \stackrel{\Gamma}{\cong} N$  iff  $M \sqsubset \stackrel{\Delta}{\cong} N$  or  $(M \equiv \stackrel{\Delta}{\cong} N$  and  $M \sqsubset \stackrel{\Gamma}{\cong} N)$ .

**Proof** 1. and 2. follow easily from the definitions, and 4. follows easily from 3. For 3., suppose  $M \subseteq \stackrel{\Gamma}{\sim} N$  and  $M \not\subseteq \stackrel{\Gamma}{\sim} N$ . We show  $M \subseteq \stackrel{\Delta}{\sim} N$ . (a)  $M \subseteq \stackrel{\Delta}{\sim} N$ . Picket  $x \in \Delta^1$ . Since  $M \subseteq \Delta^1$  N, we can find  $y \in \Delta$  satisfying the conditions of definition 2.19. (b)  $N \not\sqsubseteq^{\Delta} M$ . Suppose  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} M$ ; we derive a contradiction. Using the fact that  $M \not\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ , pick  $x \in ?$  such that  $M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$  and  $\forall y \in ?$  with  $y \leqslant x$ ,  $M \not\sqsubset_y N$ . But since  $M \sqsubseteq N$ ,  $M \sqsubseteq N$ ,  $M \sqsubseteq N$ ,  $M \sqsubseteq N$  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ ,  $\exists y \in \Delta M \sqsubset_y N$  and  $\forall z < y$ .  $M \equiv_z N$ . But  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} M$  and  $N \not\sqsubseteq_y M$ ,<br> $\exists z \leq y$ ,  $N \sqsubset M$ , a contradiction  $\exists z < y$ .  $N \sqsubset_z M$ , a contradiction.

Conversely, we show: (i)  $M \sqsubset^{\Delta} N$  implies  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$ . Let  $x \in \Gamma$  be such that  $M \sqsubset N$ . Since  $x \leq x$  we have  $M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$ . By proposition 2.22, pick  $z \in \Delta$  such that  $M \sqsubseteq_z N$ . Since  $z \leqslant x$ , we have  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ . (ii)  $M \equiv^{\Delta} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  imply  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ . Let  $x \in \Gamma$  be such that  $M \sqsubseteq N$ . By proposition 2.23,  $x \in \Gamma$  Since  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  pick  $y \in \Gamma$  such that  $M \sqsubseteq N$ .  $M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$ . By proposition 2.23,  $x \in ?$ . Since  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ , pick  $y \in ?$  such that  $M \sqsubset_y N$ 

Propositions 2.27 and 2.30 are meant to convince the reader that the definition of  $E^{\Gamma}$  is the right one. The next chapter contains further evidence, but we end th section with a final remark in this direction. As before, let us write  $\sqrt[n]{}$  for the OT with the single sentence  $\phi$ . Then we have, as a consequence of definition 2.19:

**Remark 2.31**  $M \sqsubseteq \overset{\scriptscriptstyle{a}}{\varphi}$  N iff  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi}$  $\phi$  N.

## 2.2.2  $\;$  The ordering  $\sqsubseteq_\phi$  (motivation)

In §2.2.1 we assumed so-called *satisfaction orderings*  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$  satisfying the conditions assumption 2.16. In this section we show how such an ordering may be defined, an <sup>g</sup>ive examples.

Given a sentence  $\phi$  and an interpretation  $M$ , we are interested in how well i satisfies  $\phi$ . If  $M\Vdash \phi$ , then this is the best one could hope for;  $M$  satisfies  $\phi$  to the following the satisfies  $\phi$  to the fullest possible extent. But if  $M \not\vdash \phi$ , all is not lost; for it may more nearly satisfy that case  $\chi$  $\phi$  than some other interpretation N which also fails to satisfy  $\phi$ . In that case we we write  $N \sqsubset_{\phi} M$ . The aim of  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$  is to order the interpretations which do not satisfy according to how *nearly* they do.

The definition of  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$  is motivated by the example given at the beginning of §2.2 (see figure 2.1). We concluded there that we wanted to have 00  $\mathbb{Z}_{p \wedge q}$  01, and we can extend the argument for the following diagram for  $\sqsubseteq_{p \wedge q}$ :



In other words, we wish that interpretations which satisfy  $p$  or  $q$  are better at satisfying  $p \wedge q$  than that which satisfies neither  $p$  nor  $q$ .

As p and q are consequences of  $p \wedge q$ , one might consider the following basis for definition of  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$ :

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>We should really say: let  $\Delta = \{X, \leq x, F\}$  and pick  $x \in X$ . But  $x \in \Delta$  is a convenient shorthan

The more consequences of  $\phi$  that  $M$  satisfies, the higher it should be in  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$ .

Thus one might consider the following definition for  $\sqsubseteq_\phi$ :

**Proposal 2.32**  $M\sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$ , if for each  $\psi$ ,

$$
\phi \models \psi \Rightarrow (M \Vdash \psi \Rightarrow N \Vdash \psi)
$$

However, one can immediately see that not all the consequences of  $\phi$  are appropriate to take into account in the definition of  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$ . Consider again example 2.47.  $p, p \leftrightarrow p$ to take into account in the definition of  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$ . Consider again example 2.47,  $p$ ,  $p \leftrightarrow q$ <br>and q are all consequences of  $p \land q$ , but none of each other. Therefore proposal 2.32 gives the following for  $\sqsubseteq_{p \wedge q}$ :



This is wrong according to the intuition mentioned. Indeed, it turns out that under this definition  $\sqsubseteq_\phi$  always has a height of just 2. To be precise:

**Proposition 2.33** If  $\square_{\phi}$  is defined according to proposal 2.32 and the underlying logic has the property that for each interpretation there is <sup>a</sup> sentence which <sup>p</sup>icks it out uniquely up to isomorphism (classical propositional logic over <sup>a</sup> nite language has this property, as do certain fragments of first-order and modal logics), then  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$ implies  $N \Vdash \phi$  or  $M = N$ .

**Proof** Suppose  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and let  $\chi$  be the sentence which characterises  $M$ . Since  $\phi \models \phi \lor \chi$  and  $M \Vdash \phi \lor \chi$ , it must be that  $N \Vdash \phi \lor \chi$ , i.e.  $N \Vdash \phi$  or  $N = M$ .  $\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \otimes \mathbb{R}^n$ 

## 2.2.3  $\,$  The 'natural consequence' relation  $\, \nvDash \,$

The problem encountered in the forgoing discussion is that not all the consequences of  $\phi$  should be taken into consideration in deciding whether  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$ . In the case of  $p \wedge q$ , only the consequences in boxes in the following diagram are appropriate.



**Now the Community of the Community of the Community of the Community** 

What distinguishes these consequences of  $p \wedge q$  is that they are monotonic in p and That is to say, if a model M satisfies such a consequence  $\psi$ , then so does the model<br>obtained from M by increasing the lextension' of n or of a. To define this we need obtained from  $M$  by increasing the 'extension' of  $p$  or of  $q$ . To define this we need to an analyze of provider  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{max}}$  or  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{max}}$ define positive and negative occurrences. As stated previously, we assume that the are <sup>g</sup>iven by the underlying logic (examples 2.10 and 2.11).

**Definition 2.34** If  $\phi$  is an *L*-sentence other than  $\perp$  and  $p$  a non-logical symbol in L,

- 1.  $\phi$  is monotonic in p if it is equivalent to a sentence in which all occurrences of (if any) are positive.
- 2.  $\phi$  is anti-monotonic in p if it is equivalent to a sentence in which all occurrence of p are negative.
- 3.  $\phi^+$  and  $\phi^-$  are the sets of symbols in which  $\phi$  is monotonic and anti-monoton respectively.

The case that  $\phi = \pm$  is handled separately, for reasons which will be explained late we define  $\bot^+ = \bot^- = \emptyset$ .

Notice that although the definition uses the *syntactic* notion of positive and negatioccurrences, it is semantic in the sense that it is not sensitive to the way  $\phi$  is written. Let us write  $\phi = \models \psi$  if  $\phi \models \psi$  and  $\psi \models \phi$ .

**Proposition 2.35** If  $\phi = \models \psi$  then  $\phi^{\pm} = \psi^{\pm}$ .

**Proof** If  $p \in \phi^+$  then there is a sentence  $\chi$  such that  $\phi = \models \chi$  and p occurs on positively in  $\chi$ . But then,  $\psi = \models \chi$ , so  $p \in \psi^+$ . The converse, and the case for  $\phi^-$ , a prove<sup>d</sup> similarly. }

The justification for the terminology of 'monotonic' and 'anti-monotonic' is as fo lows. One may define the *extension* of a non-logical symbol  $p$  in a model to be the set of tuples of which  $p$  is true in the model. (In the propositional case, if  $p$  is true in a model then its extension is defined to be the singleton  $\{*\}$  if p is false, it is  $\varnothing$ Extensions are naturally ordered by inclusion. Let us write  $M \leqslant^p N$  if  $M$  and  $N$  a<br>exactly alike except that  $N$  bas pessibly a greater mextension than  $M$ . It follows the exactly alike except that N has possibly a greater p-extension than M. It follows that  $\phi$  is monotonic in p iff  $(M \leq^p N \Rightarrow (M \Vdash \phi \Rightarrow N \Vdash \phi))$ , i.e. increasing p-extension in model processes  $\phi$  satisfaction. Similarly,  $\phi$  is anti-monotonic in n iff  $(N \leq^p M \leq^p N)$ a model preserves  $\phi$ -satisfaction. Similarly,  $\phi$  is anti-monotonic in  $p$  iff  $(N \leqslant^p M)$  $(M \Vdash \phi \Rightarrow N \Vdash \phi)).$ 

Thus, the monotonicities of  $\phi$  is a pair  $\langle \phi^+, \phi^- \rangle$  of sets of non-logical symbols such that, if in any model of  $\phi$  the extension of any symbol of the first set is increased. the extension of any in the second set is decreased, the resulting interpretation is st a model of  $\phi$ .

**Example 2.36** Let  $(L, \mathcal{M})$  be classical propositional logic over  $\{p, q\}$ . For several examples of  $\phi$ ,  $\phi^+$  and  $\phi^-$  are shown in the following table.

т р $p \wedge q$ , $p \vee q$ $p \rightarrow q$	$\{p, q\}$ $\{p,q\}$ $\{p,q\}$ $\{p, q\}$ $\{q\}$	$\{p, q\}$ ${q}$ $\{p\}$ Ø $\{p\}$
$\leftrightarrow q$		Ø

**Example 2.37** Let  $(L, \mathcal{M})$  be classical predicate logic over  $p$  (unary) and  $q$  (binary).



We are interested in the consequences of  $\phi$  which preserve these monotonicities.

**Definition 2.38** A consequence  $\psi$  of  $\phi$  is a *natural consequence* (written  $\phi \nvDash \psi$ ) if it preserves the monotonicities of  $\phi$ :

$$
\phi \models \psi \text{ if } \phi \models \psi, \phi^+ \subseteq \psi^+ \text{ and } \phi^- \subseteq \psi^-
$$

Natural consequence is <sup>a</sup> sub-relation of ordinary consequence; in addition to ordinary entailment we require that the monotonicities of the premise be preserve<sup>d</sup> by the conclusion.

 $\Diamond$ 

**Proposition 2.39**  $\thinspace \vDash$  is reflexive and transitive.

**Example 2.40** The relations  $\models$  and  $\models$  on the set of sentences formed from the language containing the propositions  $\{p, q\}$  are shown in figure 2.2 for comparison. These figures are the Lindenbaum algebras of  $\models$  and  $\models$ . The nodes are the  $\models$  (resp.  $\models$ ) equivalence classes, and the 'arrows'<sup>2</sup> are the relation  $\models$  (resp.  $\models$ ). (We will prove in proposition 2.41 that the equivalence classes are the same for  $\nvDash$  as for  $\models$   $=$  this justies the second diagram.)

Thus:  $p \wedge q \nvDash p$  and  $p \wedge q \nvDash p \vee q$ , but  $p \wedge q \nvDash p \leftrightarrow q$  and  $p \nvDash p \vee q$ . Moreover,  $\perp \vDash \phi$  for all  $\phi$ .

The definition of natural consequence is perhaps not very satisfying, because (one might ask), what is so special about preserving monotonicities? One way to answer this is purely pragmatic: as we will see, it is essential for the next definition, which does



Figure 2.2: The *ordinary* and *natural* consequence relations over  $\{p, q\}$ 

 ${}^{2}$ For  $T_{\rm E}X$ nical reasons the arrowheads are not shown in the diagram.

have a satisfying feel. But first, we justify the term *natural consequence* by showing examples of how much more natural this consequence really is.

Natural consequence is something like relevant consequence; it stops us adding irrelevant disjuncts in our conclusions. (This is not the same notion of relevance as Anderson/Belnap [2], for there one is interested in stopping irrelevant conjuncts in the premises.) The following sequents, which are ordinarily valid, are not naturally valid:

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\np & \models & p \lor q \\
p & \models & p \lor \neg q \\
\end{array}\n\qquad\n\begin{array}{rcl}\np & \models & q \to p \\
\neg p & \models & p \to q \\
\end{array}\n\qquad\n\begin{array}{rcl}\np \land q & \models & p \leftrightarrow q \\
\end{array}
$$

There are well-known objections to the classical validity of these entailments, so it is rather pleasing that they are not naturally valid. Regarding the first pair, the premise p tells us nothing about  $q$ , and therefore it is suspect to introduce  $q$  or  $-q$  as <sup>a</sup> disjunct. The second pair are the standard inelegancies of material implication, and are rejected by 'resource' logics like linear logic and relevance logics. Finally, we dislike  $p \wedge q \models p \leftrightarrow q$  because the right-hand side suggests that p and q are in some way bound together, whereas the left-hand side only says that they are both true.

On the other hand, the simplicity of the definition and the fact that it is based on satisfaction by models ensures that there is nothing unto ward going on. In particular, if  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are classically equivalent then they are naturally equivalent; indeed:

**Proposition 2.41**  $\phi = \models \psi$  iff  $\phi = \models \psi$ .

 $(\phi \preceq \models \psi \text{ means } \phi \models \psi \text{ and } \psi \models \phi.)$ 

**Proof** Suppose  $\phi = \phi$ . Then, by proposition 2.35,  $\phi^{\pm} = \psi^{\pm}$ . Therefore,  $\phi \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \psi$ . The converse is immediate from definition  $2.38$ .  $\Diamond$ 

**Proposition 2.42** If  $\phi = \models \psi$  then  $\phi \models \chi$  iff  $\psi \models \chi$ .

**Proof** Suppose  $\phi \models \chi$ . If  $\phi = \models \psi$  then  $\psi \models \phi$  by proposition 2.41, and by proposition 2.39,  $\psi \models \chi$ . The converse is proved similarly.

We can also examine the structural properties of  $\nvDash$ . Clearly it is *substructural*, that is, it fails the usual properties of inclusion, monotonicity and cut:

Example 2.43 (See proposition 2.9 for the statement of the rules.)

- 1. Inclusion fails:  $p \wedge (\neg p \vee q) \not\models \neg p \vee q$ , since the left hand is equivalent to  $p \wedge q$ and is monotonic in  $p$ , while the right hand is not.
- 2. Monotonicity fails:  $\neg p \lor q \nvDash \neg p \lor q$ , but, as above,  $p \land (\neg p \lor q) \nvDash \neg p \lor q$ .
- 3. Cut fails: Monotonicity is also built in to Cut, so the same example goes through. We have  $p \wedge q \models \top$  and  $\top \wedge (\neg p \vee q) \models \neg p \vee q$ , but (cutting  $\top$ ) we also have  $(p\land q)\land(\neg p\lor q) \not\models \neg p\lor q$  (the left-hand side is equivalent to  $p\land q$  and is monotonic in  $p$ , which the right-hand side is not).

We do, ho wever, have their weak varieties:

\n- 2. Weak monotonicity [10]:
\n- $$
\phi \vDash \psi_1
$$
\n $\phi \vDash \psi_2$ \n $\phi \wedge \psi_1 \vDash \psi_2$ \n
\n- 3. Weak cut:\n  $\phi \vDash \psi_1$ \n $\phi \wedge \psi_1 \vDash \psi_2$ \n
\n

$$
\phi \models \psi_2
$$
  
**Proof** 1. (proposition 2.39.)

- 2. Suppose  $\phi \models \psi_1$  and  $\phi \models \psi_2$ . By definition of  $\models \phi \models \psi_1$ , so by classic properties  $\phi \models \phi \land \psi_1$ . But also,  $\phi \land \psi_1 \models \phi$ , and since  $\phi \models \psi_2$ , we have  $\phi \wedge \psi_1 \nvDash \psi_2$  by proposition 2.42.
- 3. Suppose  $\phi \vDash \psi_1$  and  $\phi \wedge \psi_1 \vDash \psi_2$ . By classical properties,  $\phi \vDash \psi_2$ . Now suppo  $p \in \phi^{\pm}$ . Then  $p \in \psi_1^{\pm}$ , since  $\phi \models \psi_1$ . Therefore,  $p \in (\phi \land \psi_1)^{\pm}$ , and sine  $\phi \land \psi_1 \models \psi_2$ ,  $p \in \psi_2^{\pm}$ , thus proving  $\phi \models \psi_2$ .

## 2.2.4  $\;$  The ordering  $\sqsubseteq_\phi$  (definition)

Finally we can define  $\sqsubseteq_\phi$ . As expected, the definition is just like proposal 2.32, but with  $\models$  instead of  $\models$ .

**Definition 2.45**  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$ , if for each  $\psi$ ,

$$
\phi \models \psi \Rightarrow (M \Vdash \psi \Rightarrow N \Vdash \psi)
$$

**Proposition 2.46** For each *L*-sentence  $\phi$ ,  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$  is a pre-order.

**Proof** Reflexivity is obvious. For transitivity, suppose  $L \sqsubseteq_{\phi} M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$ , and let  $\psi$  b such that  $\phi \models \psi$  and  $L \Vdash \psi$ . Then, since  $L \sqsubseteq_{\phi} M$ ,  $M \Vdash \psi$ . And since  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} I$  $N\Vdash \psi$  . e de la construcción de la construcción<br>En la construcción de la const

Some examples of this ordering now follow. We omit the details except in the fir case; but the propositional examples have been checked by the Miranda program <sup>g</sup>iven in appendix A.

**Example 2.47** Consider again the propositional language over  $\{p, q\}$  and the inte pretations  $\{00, 01, 10, 11\}$  as before. The ordering  $\sqsubseteq_{p \wedge q}$  is as follows:



Thus, interpretations which satisfy  $p$  or  $q$  are better than that which satisfies neither nor q. To see that this is so, first consider the natural consequences of  $p \wedge q$ : they are  $\{p \wedge q, p, q, \perp\}$ . Since 00 satisfies none of these, it is  $\sqsubseteq_{p \wedge q}$  everything else; 01, on the other hand, satisfies q so it is  $\mathbb{Z}_{p \wedge q}$  only others which satisfy q, namely itself and 1 An analogous argument holds for  $10_1$  and since  $11$  satisfies  $p \wedge q$  it is  $\sqsubseteq_{p \wedge q}$  only itsel

**Example 2.48** If  $\phi$  is just  $p$ , then  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$  is as follows:

 $10, 11$ 00; <sup>01</sup>

This is because the only natural consequences of  $p$  are  $\top$  and  $p$ . Intuitively, either an interpretation satisfies p or it doesn't; there is no question of partial satisfaction. Notice that  $\Box_{\phi}$  is not necessarily antisymmetric. For here, 10 and 11 are equivalent as far as satisfying  $p$  is concerned, but they are not equal.

**Example 2.49**  $\sqsubseteq_{\neg p}$  is simply  $\sqsubseteq_p$  turned upside down:

00; <sup>01</sup> $10, 11$ 

(The natural consequences of  $\neg p$  are  $\neg p$  and T.) But  $\sqsubseteq_{\neg(p \wedge q)}$  (or, equivalently,  $\sqsubseteq_{\neg p \vee \neg q}$ ) bears little resemblance to  $\mathbb{Z}_{p\wedge q}$  (which was given in example 2.47):



(The natural consequences of  $\neg(p \lor q)$  are itself and T.)

It should be clear that the ordering is only concerned with the interpretations which fail to satisfy the sentence in question.

**Example 2.50** If  $\phi$  is  $\mathsf{T}_1$  then the ordering is the indiscrete one in which everything is equivalent, for no model is any better at satisfying T than any other. That is because they all satisfy it.

**Example 2.51** If  $\phi$  is  $\bot$ , the ordering is the discrete one in which nothing is related; we have  $M \sqsubseteq_{-} N$  iff  $M = N$ . For suppose  $M \neq N$ ; pick any  $\phi$  such that  $M \Vdash \phi$  and  $N \Vdash \phi$  and  $N \not\Vdash \phi$ . We have  $\bot \nvDash \phi$ . Therefore,  $M \not\sqsubseteq_N$ .

As far as the theory of OTPs is concerned, the difference between  $\square_T$  and  $\square$  is of no importance. The fact that their strict versions,  $\square_T$  and  $\square$ , are both the empty relation is signicant, and is what one would expect. The reader may be concerned about the fact that we stipulated that  $\bot^+ = \bot^- = \emptyset$  in definition 2.34. The reason for this is simply that we thereby obtain  $\perp \not\models \phi$  for all  $\phi$ , and therefore  $\perp$ s position in the second diagram of figure 2.2. It is true that if we had not treated  $\perp$  in any special way in definition 2.34 we would have obtained that  $\perp \vDash \phi$  implies  $\phi = \perp$  or  $\phi = \top$ ; we then would have obtained that  $\sqsubseteq$  is the indiscrete ordering  $(M \sqsubseteq N$  for all  $M, N)$  rather<br>than the discrete one; but the rest of the theory of OTBs would remain the same. It than the discrete one; but the rest of the theory of OTPs would remain the same. It turns out that  $\perp$  has a rather unusual rôle in OTPs; we will return later to this topic (proposition 3.18). The relevant point here is that the question of how  $\perp$  should be treated at this level has no signicant impact.

**Example 2.52** The orderings  $\sqsubseteq_{p\wedge q\wedge r}$ ,  $\sqsubseteq_{(p\wedge q)\vee r}$  and  $\sqsubseteq_{(\neg p\vee\neg q)\wedge\neg r}$  are



We will show the working for just the last of these three diagrams.

The positive and negative monotonicities of  $(\neg p \lor \neg q) \land \neg r$  are respectively and  $\{p, q, r\}$ . Its natural consequences are therefore the sentences in the following  $\texttt{diagram}_i$  the diagram orders them by logical strength (that is, in this diagram the





To derive the model ordering from this diagram, the definitions say in effect to consider each interpretation as the up wards-closed set of sentences it satises in this diagram. The model ordering is then <sup>g</sup>iven by the inclusion ordering on these sets. For example, to check that <sup>101</sup> should appear lo wer than <sup>011</sup> in the diagram (as it does), we must check that the natural consequences which <sup>101</sup> satises form <sup>a</sup> subset of those satised by 011. This is indeed so, since 101 satisfies  $\{\top, \neg p \lor \neg q \lor \neg r, \neg p \lor \neg q, \neg q \lor \neg r, (\neg p \land \neg q) \lor \neg r\}$  $\{\neg r \lor \neg q\}$ ; and 001 additionally satisfies  $\{\neg p \lor \neg r, \neg p \lor (\neg q \land \neg r), (\neg p \land \neg q) \lor \neg r, (\neg p \land \neg q) \lor \neg r\}$  $\neg q) \vee ((p \leftrightarrow \neg q) \wedge \neg r).$ 

Further examples, including ones in predicate logic, are given in  $\S 3.1$ .

We finish this subsection with a few definitions and results to reassure us that everything is according to <sup>p</sup>lan:

**Proposition 2.53** If  $\phi = \models \psi$  then  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi} = \sqsubseteq_{\psi}$ .

**Proof** Suppose  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$ , and  $\psi \models \chi$  and  $M \Vdash \chi$ . By proposition 2.42,  $\phi \models \chi$ , so  $N \Vdash \chi$ . Therefore,  $M \sqsubseteq_{\psi} N$ . The converse is proved similarly.  $\diamondsuit$ 

**Proposition 2.54**  $M$  is  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$ -maximum iff  $M \Vdash \phi$ .

Propositions 2.46 and 2.54 show that  $\sqsubseteq_\phi$  satisfies assumption 2.16.

## 2.2.5 Summary of definitions for OTPs

To recap, we started with a logic given in terms of a language and a set of interpretation in the standard way. Ordered presentations of theories in this logic consist of a poset points, each one labelled by a sentence in the language (definition  $2.12$ ). To define the models of ordered presentations, we first define, for each sentence  $\phi$  in the language an ordering on the interpretations written  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$  (definition 2.45).  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  intuitively means that N satisfies  $\phi$  at least as well as M. To define  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi_1}$  we need the notion natural consequence (definition 2.38). Then we define the ordering  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$  (definition 2.19).  $M \subseteq^{\Gamma} N$  intuitively means that N is as good as M at satisfying ?, taking account  $2^{16}$  own ordering. Finally, models of 2 are the  $\Gamma^{\Gamma}$  maximal elements, and consequent ?'s own ordering. Finally, models of ? are the  $E^{\Gamma}$ -maximal elements, and consequence is defined in the standard way (definition 2.25).

Here is <sup>a</sup> summary, for reference:

- 1. We assume the underlying logic defines the notions of *satisfaction* (written II and positive and negative occurrence.
- 2.  $\phi \models \psi$  if  $\phi \models \psi$  and  $\phi^{\pm} \subseteq \psi^{\pm}$ .
- 3.  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  if  $\phi \models \psi$  implies  $(M \Vdash \psi)$  implies  $N \Vdash \psi$ ).
- 4.  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  if  $\forall x \in X$ .  $\exists y \in X$ .  $(M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$  implies  $y \leq x$  and  $M \sqsubset_y N$ ).
- 5.  $M \Vdash ?$  if M is  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ -maximal.
- 6. ?  $\models \phi$  if, for all  $M$ ,  $M \Vdash$  ? implies  $M \Vdash \phi$ .

This chapter has, I hope, motivated and explained the definitions for ordered theo presentations. The next chapter considers some of their properties.



Cf. examples 2.47 and 2.49 (second diagram) for how the left-hand orderings are computed. They are put together to obtain the right-hand ordering by definition 2.19.

Again, it is worth emphasising that these diagrams can be computed by the code given in appendix A. Having already given worked examples for  $\Box_{\phi}$  in the last chapter we omit the working from the next three examples.

### Example 3.2 (Example 1.5)







# ${\bf Chapter\ \ 3}$

# ${\bf Ex}\, {\bf am}\, {\bf p} \, {\bf les}\,$  and  $\, {\bf Prop}\, {\bf er} \, {\bf t}$  ies of  $\, {\bf O}\, {\bf T}\, {\bf P}\, {\bf s}$

In the last chapter the definitions of ordered theory presentations and their semantics were given, in terms of an arbitrary logic defined in terms of interpretations and a satisfaction relation. In this chapter, some of the properties of these definitions are considered. An important result shows that there always are models of an OTP if the underlying logic is compact. This is done in  $\S 3.2$  by showing that, for each ?, there are maximal interpretations in the  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$  ordering. The question of how to add sentences to OTPs is examined in §3.3. We show that the operation extending an OTP by adding new sentences to its bottom has natural properties.

We begin with <sup>a</sup> section <sup>g</sup>iving details of worked examples for propositional and predicate calculus.

### 3.1Worked examples

In §1.3 a number of examples were given which we expect our theory to satisfy, and indeed it does. In this section we recall some of the examples.

## 3.1.1 Examples in propositional logic

For each sentence we illustrate  $\sqsubseteq_{\phi}$ . Then we show  $\sqsubseteq^{r}$ , where ? is the whole presentation. The reader can check that the  $E^{\Gamma}$ -maximal elements are precisely the models of the sentence claimed to be equivalent to the ordered presentation in  $\S1.3$ . The notation of 0s and 1s was introduced in  $\S 2.2.1$ .

### Example 3.4 (Example 1.12)



## 3.1.2 Examples in predicate logic

Let ? be the presentation

$$
\forall x.\ p(x)
$$

 $\exists x. \neg p(x)$ 

We will show that the models of ? are the interpretations with precisely one element which is *not* in the extension of  $p$ .

The way to do this is to work out the orders  $\sqsubseteq_{\forall x. p(x)}$  and  $\sqsubseteq_{\neg \exists x. p(x)}$  (which we abbreviate to  $\sqsubseteq_{\forall}$  and  $\sqsubseteq_{\exists}$  respectively). This is done using definition 2.45. Then  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ is obtained from this by denition 2.19. We will restrict our attention to countable models.

**Notation 3.5** For all  $a, b$  in  $\{1, 2, 3, \ldots, \omega\}$ , let the expression  $(a, b)$  denote the class of interpretations with  $a + b$  elements, of which  $a$  satisfy  $p$  and  $b$  do not.

We start with the order  $\sqsubseteq_{\forall}$ . To compute this we are interested in the natural consequences of  $\forall x. p(x)$ .

**Lemma 3.6** If  $\phi$  is a non-tautologous natural consequence of  $\forall x. p(x)$  then it can be expresse<sup>d</sup> in the form

$$
\forall \underline{x_1} \exists \underline{x_2} \forall \underline{x_3} \exists \underline{x_4} \cdots \psi
$$

where each  $\underline{x}_i$  is a tuple of variables and  $\psi$  is quantifier-free and contains only positive occurrences of p.

**Proposition 3.7** The order  $\sqsubseteq_{\forall}$  is the following.



### **Proof** It is sufficient to show:

1. If  $n \neq \omega$  or  $m \neq \omega$  then  $(n, m) \sqsubset_{\forall} (n + 1, m \perp 1).$ 

Suppose  $M \in (n, m)$  and  $N \in (n + 1, m \perp 1)$ . Let  $f : M \to N$  be a bijective subsetion which maps all elements satisfying  $n$ . function which maps all elements satisfying p in M to elements satisfying p<br>M. Then there is precisely and element, say  $c \in M$ , not satisfying p in M b  $M$ . Then there is precisely one element, say  $a \in M$ , not satisfying p in  $M$  but  $f(a)$  orticles n in  $N$ such that  $f(a)$  satisfies  $p$  in  $N$ .

Suppose  $\phi$  is a natural consequence of  $\forall x. p(x)$  and  $M \Vdash \phi$ . We must show that  $N \Vdash \phi$ . Consider  $\phi$  in the form specified in lemma 3.6. We must show that for any tuple  $\underline{b}_1$  of elements of N there is a tuple  $\underline{b}_2$  of elements, such that f any tuple  $\underline{b}_3$  there is such that  $\psi[\underline{b}_i / \underline{x}_i]$ . Consider such a tuple  $\underline{b}_1$ , and l  $\underline{a}_1 = f^{-1}(\underline{b}_1)$ . Since  $M\Vdash \phi$ , we can find a tuple  $\underline{a}_2$  such that

$$
M \Vdash \forall \underline{x}_3 \exists \underline{x}_4 \cdots \psi[\underline{a}_1/\underline{x}_1, \underline{a}_2/\underline{x}_2]
$$

Let  $\underline{b}_2 = f(\underline{a}_2)$ . Similarly, given  $\underline{b}_3$  we can find  $\underline{b}_4$  by mapping into M and back.<br>Preseed in this way until all the quantifiers have been dealt with Proceed in this way until all the quantifiers have been dealt with.

Since  $\psi[\underline{a_i}/\underline{x_i}]$  is true in M and p only occurs positively in  $\psi$ ,  $\psi[\underline{a_i}/\underline{x_i}]$  cannot assert  $\neg p(a)$ . Therefore,  $\psi[\underline{b_i}/\underline{x_i}]$  is true in N. But the tuples  $\underline{b_1}, \ \underline{b_3}, \ldots$  were arbitrary; therefore,  $N \Vdash \phi$ .

This shows that  $M \sqsubseteq_{\forall} N$ . To show  $M \sqsubset_{\forall} N$  we have additionally to exhibit a natural consequence satisfied by  $N$  but not by  $M$ . If  $m \neq \omega$ , such a one is

$$
\forall x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_m \left( \bigwedge_{i \neq j} x_i \neq x_j \rightarrow \bigvee_k p(x_k) \right)
$$

which says that in any selection of  $m$  distinct elements, one must satisfy  $p$ . If  $n \neq \omega$ , we can take

$$
\forall x_1, \ldots x_{n+1}. \exists y_1, \ldots y_{n+1}. \left( \bigwedge_{i \neq j} x_i \neq x_j \rightarrow \bigwedge_{h \neq k} y_h \neq y_k \land \bigwedge_l p(y_l) \right)
$$

which says that if there are  $n + 1$  distinct elements then there are  $n + 1$  distinct ones satisfying  $p$ . It is not hard to verify that these two sentences are indeed natural consequences of  $\forall x. p(x)$ .

2. If  $n + m \neq n' + m'$  and  $n, n' > 0$  then  $(n, m)$  and  $(n', m')$  are incomparable in the ordering.

Suppose  $M \in (n, m)$  and  $N \in (n', m')$ . We can exhibit a natural consequence<br>of  $\forall x, x(x)$  existed by M and not by N and another existed by N byt not M of  $\forall x. p(x)$  satisfied by M and not by N, and another satisfied by N but not M.<br>First, let us adopt the notation that First, let us adopt the notation that

size 
$$
\geq n
$$
 abbreviates  $\exists x_1, \ldots x_n$ .  $\left( \bigwedge_{i \neq j} x_i \neq x_j \right)$ 

This formula expresses the fact that there are at least  $n$  elements. Additionally, let

> $size = n$  $n = n$  abbreviate size  $\geqslant n \wedge \neg (\text{size} \geqslant n + 1)$

Then we have, for any  $n$ ,

$$
\forall x. p(x) \models \forall x. p(x) \lor \text{size} = n
$$

We also have

 $M \Vdash \forall x. p(x) \vee \text{ size} = n + m, \qquad \text{but}$  $N \not\vdash \forall x. p(x) \vee \text{ size} = n + m$ 

In the former case M satisfies the second disjunct. In the latter, N fails both<br>the first digitary (since  $n' \geq 0$ ) and the second (since  $n' \pm m' \neq n + m$ ). On the the first disjunct (since  $n' > 0$ ) and the second (since  $n' + m' \neq n + m$ ). On the other hand, we also have for similar reasons:

$$
M \nVdash \forall x. p(x) \lor \text{ size} = n' + m', \qquad \text{but} \qquad N \Vdash \forall x. p(x) \lor \text{ size} = n' + m'
$$

**Proposition 3.8** The order  $\sqsubseteq$ <sub>3</sub> is the following.

$$
(0, 1), (1, 1), (2, 1), \ldots, (0, 2), (1, 2), (2, 2), \ldots,
$$
  
\n
$$
\vdots
$$
  
\n
$$
(0, 0), (1, 0), (2, 0), (3, 0), (4, 0), \ldots, (\omega, 0)
$$

Proof Easy.  $f$  Easy.

Now note that if

 $? =$ φ ψ

then it follows from proposition 2.30(4) and remark 2.31 that

$$
M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N \text{ iff } M \sqsubset_{\psi} N \text{ or } (M \sqsubset_{\phi} N \text{ and } M \sqsubseteq_{\psi} N)
$$

**Proposition 3.9** Let ? be

 $\forall x. p(x)$  $\exists x \cdot \neg p(x)$ 

as above. Then for each  $n_i$ , the interpretation  $(n, 1)$  is maximal.

**Proof** Suppose  $(n, 1) \sqsubset^{\Gamma} (a, b)$ . Then either  $(n, 1) \sqsubset_{\exists} (a, b)$ , which is impossib by inspection of the diagram; or  $(n, 1) \sqsubseteq a$ , b) and  $(n, 1) \sqsubset \forall$   $(a, b)$ . The second these conditions implies  $b = 0$ , which contradicts the first. Therefore  $(n, 1) \sqsubset^{P} (a, b)$ contradictory, therefore  $(n, 1)$  is maximal.

#### 3.2Existence of models for OTPs

As stated, models of an ordered presentation ? are  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ -maximal interpretations of the state of the language of ? When is it possible to find such maximal interpretations? In th section we show that, if the underlying logic is compact, every ordered presentation has <sup>a</sup> model.

First, it is worth noting that there are simple cases of ordered presentations wi no models, when compactness fails.

 $\textbf{Example 3.10}$  Let ? be the OTP



The bottom sentence says that the domain of individuals is infinite, but that only finitely many of its elements satisfy the predicate  $p$ . But the top sentence says that all the individuals must satisfy  $p$ . These are sentences in second order predicate logic; it is not possible to express finiteness of the interpretation of a predicate or infiniteness of the domain in first order logic. (For details of how precisely to state these constraints in second order logic, see [73].)

There are no models of this theory, because every candidate model M can be<br>rough to obtain an interpretation which is closer to being a model, ad infinitum improved to obtain an interpretation which is closer to being a model, ad infinitum. That is to say, for all  $M \in \mathcal{M}$  there is an  $N \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$ . To see this, suppose  $M$  pretends to be a model of ? suppose  $M$  pretends to be a model of ?.

- If the domain of individuals of  $M$  is finite, then construct  $N$  by adding infinitely<br>many now individuals which do not entirfy  $\hat{r}$ many new individuals which do not satisfy p.
- If  $M[[p]]$  is infinite, then construct N from M by using the same domain but<br>removing all but finitely many elements from  $\mathbb{R}^n$ removing all but finitely many elements from  $\llbracket p \rrbracket.$
- If  $M[\![p]\!]$  is finite but the domain is infinite, then  $N$  is obtained by adding one more element to  $\llbracket p \rrbracket$ .

In each of these cases,  $M\sqsubset^{\Gamma}N$ .

Now we turn to the proo<sup>f</sup> that if the underlying logic is compac<sup>t</sup> (which secondorder logic is not), then every ordered presentation has <sup>a</sup> model. The proo<sup>f</sup> strategy is to use Zorn's lemma to find  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ -maximal interpretations.

Let L be a language and  $\langle \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$  its interpretation system, and let  $? = \langle X, \leqslant, F \rangle$ be an ordered presentation over L.

**Definition 3.11** The logic  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$  is *compact* if for all sets of sentences  $\Phi \subseteq L$ ,  $\Phi$ has a model if each of its finite subsets has a model.

**Definition 3.12** For each  $M, N$  in  $M$ , the  $(M, N)$ -frontier, written fr $(M, N)$ , is the set of minimal elements of the set  $\{x \in X \mid M \not\equiv_x N\}.$ 

**Lemma 3.13** For all  $M, N \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $x \in X$ , either  $M \equiv_x N$  or  $\exists y \leqslant x. y \in \text{fr}(M, N)$ .

**Proof** By lemma 2.14,  $\{x \in X \mid M \neq_{x} N\}$  has minimal elements.

 $\Diamond$ 

**Lemma 3.14**  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$  iff  $\text{fr}(M, N) \neq \emptyset$  and  $\forall x \in \text{fr}(M, N)$ .  $M \sqsubset_x N$ .

**Proof** (If) First we show  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ . Suppose  $x \in X$  with  $M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$ . By lemma 3.13,  $\exists y \in \text{fr}(M, N)$  with  $y \leqslant x$ . By hypothesis,  $M \sqsubset_y N$ . Next, we show  $N \not\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M$ . Let  $x \in \text{fr}(M, N)$ . Then  $N \not\sqsubseteq_x M$ , but for each  $y < x$ ,  $M \equiv_y N$ .

(Only if) If  $\text{fr}(M, N) = \emptyset$  then  $M \equiv \Gamma N$ , a contradiction. Let  $x \in \text{fr}(M, N)$ . Either  $M\not\sqsubseteq_x N$  or  $N\not\sqsubseteq_x M$ . In the former case,  $\exists y \leqslant x$  with  $M\sqsubset_y N$ ; since  $x \in \text{fr}(M, N)$ , y must equal x. In the latter case,  $N \not\sqsubseteq_x M$  and if  $M \sqsubseteq_x N$  then  $M \sqsubset_x N$ . Therefore,<br>in both cases  $M \sqsubseteq_N N$  as required in both cases  $M\sqsubset_{x}N$  as required.  $\Diamond$  **Lemma 3.15** Let ? be a finite OTP and  $\mathcal N$  be a non-empty chain in  $\mathcal M$  with 1 maximal element (i.e. for every  $M \times \mathcal N$  if  $M \neq N$  then  $M \subset \Gamma$  N or  $N \subset \Gamma$  M at maximal element (i.e. for every  $M, N \in \mathcal{N}$ , if  $M \neq N$  then  $M \subset N$  or  $N \subset N$  at  $M \subset M$ , there is a non-ampty s for each  $M \in \mathcal{N}$  there is an  $N \in \mathcal{N}$  such that  $M \subset^{\Gamma} N$ ). There is a non-empty s<br> $V \subset V$  and a non-empty shain  $\mathcal{L} \subset M$  such that  $Y \subseteq X$  and a non-empty chain  $\mathcal{L} \subseteq \mathcal{N}$  such that

1. For each  $a \in Y$  and  $M, N \in \mathcal{L}$ , if  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$  then  $M \sqsubseteq_a N$ ; and

2. For each  $a \in Y$  and  $M \in \mathcal{L}$  there exists  $P \in \mathcal{L}$  such that  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} P$  and  $M \sqsubset_a P$ .

**Proof** Let  $X' = \{x \in X \mid \forall M \in \mathcal{N} \exists M_1, M_2 \in \mathcal{N} (M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M_1 \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M_2 \text{ and } x \text{ for } M \in \mathcal{N} \}$  $\operatorname{fr}(M_1,M_2))\}.$ 

If  $X = X'$ , let  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{N}$ . Otherwise, for each  $x \in X \perp X'$  let  $M_x$  be such that, for a<br>  $M_x \subset X'$  if  $M_y \subset \Gamma$   $M_y \subset \Gamma$  and there a  $\mathcal{L}$  for  $M_y$ . That such an  $M_y$  can be found  $M_1, M_2 \in \mathcal{N}$ , if  $M_x \subset^{\Gamma} M_1 \subset^{\Gamma} M_2$  then  $x \notin \text{fr}(M_1, M_2)$ . That such an  $M_x$  can be four  $\text{gr}(M_1, M_2)$ . follows immediately from the definition of X'. Let  $M_X = \max(\{M_x \mid x \in X \perp X'\})$ we can take this maximum because X is finite; and let  $\mathcal{L} = \{M \in \mathcal{N} \mid M_X \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M \}$  $\mathcal{L} \neq \emptyset$  since  $M_X \in \mathcal{L}$ .

Thus, whether  $X = X'$  or not, we have that  $\mathcal{L} \neq \emptyset$ . Also,  $\mathcal{L}$  is upwards close (i.e. for all  $M, N \in \mathcal{N}$ ,  $M \in \mathcal{L}$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  imply  $N \in \mathcal{L}$ ). Let  $M_1, M_2 \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $M \neq M$ . Then either  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M$  and  $\sqsubset^{\Gamma} M$ . In either case,  $f(M, M) \neq \emptyset$ . But  $M_1 \neq M_2$ . Then either  $M_1 \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M_2$  or  $M_2 \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M_1$ . In either case,  $\text{fr}(M_1, M_2) \neq \emptyset$ . But,  $\text{fr}(M_1, M_2) \subseteq X'$ , so  $X' \neq \emptyset$ . Let Y be the minimal points of X'.

- 1. Suppose  $a \in Y$ ,  $M, N \in \mathcal{L}$ , and  $M \subset^{\Gamma} N$ . If  $a \in \text{fr}(M, N)$  then  $M \subset_a N$ .<br>  $\leq (M, N)$  $a \notin \mathrm{fr}(M, N)$  and  $M \not\sqsubseteq_a N$  then  $\exists y \in \mathrm{fr}(M, N)$ .  $y \leqslant a$  by lemma 3.13, so  $a \notin Y$ <sup>a</sup> contradiction.
- 2. Suppose  $a \in Y$  and  $M \in \mathcal{L}$ . Since  $a \in X'$ ,  $\exists M_1, M_2, M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M_1 \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M_2$  and a  $f: (M, M_1)$ . Since  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M_2$ ,  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M_1 \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M_2$ .  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} M_2$  and since  $a \in f_1(M_1, M_2)$ .  $\text{fr}(M_1, M_2)$ . Since  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M_1 \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M_2$ ,  $M \sqsubseteq_a M_1 \sqsubseteq_a M_2$ ; and since  $a \in \text{fr}(M_1, M_2)$ we have  $M \sqsubseteq_a M_1 \sqsubset_a M_2$ . Let  $P=M_2$  $\overline{2}$ .

**Lemma 3.16** If  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \mathbb{H} \rangle$  is compact and ? is finite then for each  $M \in \mathcal{M}$ , the exists  $N \subseteq M$  such that  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$  and  $N$  is  $\sqsubset^{\Gamma}$  maximal. exists  $N \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  and  $N$  is  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ -maximal.

**Proof** Let  $M \in \mathcal{M}$ . We show that  $\{N \mid M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N\}$  has maximal elements. Let  $\mathbb{R}^n$  as non-equal to the state of the state of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  **Zorn's lomma** it suffices to show that an be a non-empty chain in that set. By Zorn's lemma it suffices to show that ever Nsuch chain has an upper bound. If  $\mathcal N$  has a maximal element, that element is also an experiment of  $V$  and upper bound. Suppose, then, that  $\mathcal N$  does not have a maximal element. Let  $Y$  and<br>have since hydrogenes 2.15 J at  $Z = V \cup \{z \in X | \forall z \in X | \forall z \in \mathbb{N} \}$ . We seem them the be as given by lemma 3.15. Let  $Z = Y \cup \{x \in X \mid \forall y \in Y, y \nleq x\}$ . We now show the factor of  $Z$  and  $M$   $N \in \mathcal{L}$   $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  incline  $M \sqsubseteq N$  . If  $x \in X$  this fallows factor for each  $x \in Z$  and  $M, N \in \mathcal{L}, M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  implies  $M \sqsubseteq_x N$ . If  $x \in Y$ , this follows from lemma 3.15 part 1. If  $x \in Z \perp Y$ , then  $\forall y \in Y$  :  $y \not\leqslant x$  by definition of  $Z$ . By lemm 3.13,  $\exists y' \leq x$ .  $y' \in \text{fr}(M, N) \subseteq X'$ , so  $\exists y \in Y$ .  $y \leq y'$ , a contradiction.

For each  $M \in \mathcal{L}$  let  $M^*$  be  $\{\psi \mid M \Vdash \psi \text{ and } \exists x \in Z$ .  $F(x) \vDash \psi\}$ .  $M^*$  has a model at  $M \subset \Gamma$ . Minning  $M^* \subset N^*$  . For gunners  $\psi \in M$ since it has M as a model. Also,  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$  implies  $M^* \subseteq N^*$ . For suppose  $\psi \in M$ <br>Then  $M \Vdash \psi$  and there is an  $x \in Z$  s to  $F(x) \vDash \psi$ . Since  $M \sqsubset N$  we have  $N \Vdash \psi$ Then  $M \Vdash \psi$ , and there is an  $x \in Z$  s.t.  $F(x) \models \psi$ . Since  $M \sqsubseteq_x N$ , we have  $N \Vdash$ Therefore,  $\psi \in N^*$ . .

Let  $\Phi = \bigcup_{M \in \mathcal{L}} M^*$ .  $\Phi$  has a model, since every  $M^*$  and therefore every finite subs of  $\Phi$  has a model, and the underlying logic is compact. Let  $K \Vdash \Phi$ . It remains show that  $\forall M \in \mathcal{L}$ .  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} K$ , i.e. that K is an upper bound. Since L is a non-empty property closed exploration of M it is exficient to consider the case M C C. Let M C. upwards-closed subchain of  $\mathcal{N}_+$  it is sufficient to consider the case  $M \in \mathcal{L}_+$  Let  $M \in \mathcal{L}_+$ 

The fact that  $M^* \subseteq \Phi$  implies that for each  $x \in Z$ ,  $M \sqsubseteq_x K$ . Suppose  $M \not\sqsubseteq_x K$ . Then<br> $x \notin Z$ . We require that  $M \sqsubseteq_K K$  for some  $y \in x$ . Since  $x \notin Z$ . For  $K \circ y \leq x$ . We now  $x \notin Z$ . We require that  $M \sqsubset_y K$  for some  $y \leqslant x$ . Since  $x \notin Z$ ,  $\exists y \in Y$ ,  $y \leqslant x$ . We now<br>show that  $M \sqsubset_y K$  for every  $y \in Y$  completing the proof. By lemma 3.15, pick  $P$ show that  $M \sqsubset_u K$  for every  $y \in Y$ , completing the proof. By lemma 3.15, pick P show that  $M \subset_{y} K$  for every  $y \in Y$ , completing the proof. By lemma 3.15, pick  $P$ <br>such that  $M \subset^{\Gamma} P$  and  $M \subset_{y} P$ . It suffices to show that  $P \sqsubseteq_{y} K$ . Suppose  $F(y) \models \psi$ <br>and  $P \Vdash \psi$ . Then  $\psi \in P^*$  so  $\psi \in \Phi$  so  $K$ and  $P \Vdash \psi$ . Then  $\psi \in P^*$ , so  $\psi \in \Phi$ , so  $K$  $K \Vdash \psi$ .

As an immediate corollary, we get:

**Proposition 3.17** Every finite ordered presentation ? over a compact logic has a model.

**Proof** By lemma 3.16,  $\mathbf{L}^{\Gamma}$  has maximal elements.  $\diamondsuit$ 

<sup>A</sup> consequence of this result is that contradictions can never be derived from an ordered presentation, not even one with the contradictory sentence in it! Indeed, n*othing* can be derived from the theory with one sentence which is  $\bot$ . That is because every interpretation is <sup>a</sup> model of that theory. This may come as <sup>a</sup> surprise, but really it is quite rational.

**Proposition 3.18** If  $? \models \phi$  then  $\phi \neq \bot$ .

**Proof** Let  $M \Vdash ?$ . Since  $M \Vdash \phi, \phi \neq \bot$ .

Our policy about  $\bot$  in the definitions in this thesis has been: "let  $\bot$  do what it wants". That is to say, we have tried to avoid giving  $\perp$  any special treatment in the denitions; <sup>a</sup> consequence of this is that it has perhaps surprising properties in the theorems. If it had turned out that ? had positively unpleasant properties one might be inclined to return to the definitions and try to change them to avoid those properties. As it is,  $\bot$  has turned out completely benign: we cannot derive anything from it, and it makes no difference to an OTP no matter where it is placed within it.

**Proposition 3.19** If " $\perp$ "  $\models \phi$  then  $\phi = \top$ .

**Proof** Every *M* is  $\sqsubseteq$ -maximal (example 2.51), so is  $\sqsubseteq$  "<sup> $\perp$ "-maximal (remark 2.31).</sup>  $\Diamond$ 

### 3.3Adding information to OTPs

<sup>A</sup> natural way to add information to an ordered presentation is to add it at the bottom. This is not the only way, but it is obviously one with many interesting properties. Other ways of adding information will be considered in chapter 6.

**Definition 3.20** Let  $? = \langle X, \leqslant, F \rangle$  be an ordered theory presentation, let  $0 \notin X$  and let  $\phi$  be a sentence. The ordered presentation ?  $*\phi$  is  $\langle X',\leq',F'\rangle$  where

1.  $X' = X \cup \{0\},\$ 

2.  $\leqslant' = \leqslant \cup \{ (0, x) \mid x \in X' \},\$ and

3. 
$$
F'(x) = \begin{cases} \phi & \text{if } x = 0 \\ F(x) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
$$

This situation is graphically illustrated as follows:



**Definition 3.21** Let ? and  $\Delta$  be OTPs.

1. ? and  $\Delta$  are *statically equivalent*, written ?  $\equiv \Delta$ , if they have the same extensio

 $\gamma \equiv \Delta$  if for all  $M_+(M \Vdash \gamma$  iff  $N \Vdash \Delta$ ).

2. ? and  $\Delta$  are *dynamically equivalent*, if, for all  $\phi$ ,  $? * \phi \equiv \Delta * \phi$ .

Example 3.22







Dynamic equivalence implies static equivalence, but the converse is not so as the following example shows.

### Example 3.23

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}\np \\
p \\
\downarrow \\
q\n\end{array} \equiv p \land q, \quad \text{but} \quad\n\begin{array}{ccc}\np \\
\downarrow \\
q \\
\downarrow \\
\uparrow \\
\hline\np \lor \neg q\n\end{array} \not\equiv\n\begin{array}{ccc}\np \land q \\
\downarrow \\
\uparrow \\
\hline\np \lor \neg q\n\end{array}
$$

**Proposition 3.24**  $M \sqsubseteq^{r*\phi} N$  iff  $M \sqsubset_{\phi} N$  or  $(M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{r} N$ .

**Proof** Proposition 2.30 and remark 2.31.

**Corollary 3.25**  $M \sqsubset \Gamma^{* \phi} N$  iff  $M \sqsubset_{\phi} N$  or  $(M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and  $M \sqsubset \Gamma N)$ .

If  $? \models \phi$  we would not expect that revising  $?$  by  $\phi$  should change the set of models:

**Proposition 3.26** If  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$  is compact and ? is finite then ?  $\models \phi$  implies ?  $\equiv$  ? \* $\phi$ .

**Proof** Suppose  $M \Vdash ?$  and  $M \Vdash ? * \phi$ . Since  $M \Vdash ?$  and  $? \models \phi$ ,  $M \Vdash \phi$  (definition 2.25). Since  $M \Vdash ? * \phi$  there is an N such that  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma * \phi} N$ . By proposition 3.24 tion 2.25). Since  $M \not\vdash ? * \phi$ , there is an N such that  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma * \phi} N$ . By proposition 3.24,

• either  $M \sqsubset _{\phi} N$ , a contradiction since  $M \Vdash \phi$  (proposition 2.54);

• or  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$ , contradicting  $M \Vdash ?$ .

Conversely, suppose M  $\mathbb{F}$  ? \*  $\phi$  and M  $\mathbb{F}$  ?. By lemma 3.16, take N such that<br> $\mathbb{F}$  N and N is  $\mathbb{F}$  maximal i.e. N  $\mathbb{F}$  2. By N  $\mathbb{F}$  2. and definition 2.25, N  $\mathbb{F}$  & By  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$  and  $N$  is  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ -maximal, i.e.  $N \Vdash ?$  By  $N \Vdash ?$  and definition 2.25,  $N \Vdash \phi$ . By proposition 2.54,  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$ . Therefore, by proposition 3.24,  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma * \phi} N$ , contradicting  $M \Vdash$  $\mathbb{P} \cdot \mathbb{P} \cdot \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{P}$ 

Let  $[\![\phi]\!] = \{M \mid M \Vdash \phi\}.$ 

**Proposition 3.27** If  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$  is compact and ? is finite and  $\phi \neq \bot$  then  $M \Vdash ? * \phi$ iff  $M$  is  $\underline{\sqsubset}^{\Gamma}$ -maximal in  $[\![\phi]\!]$ .

**Proof** (If.) We show that  $M \not\vdash ? * \phi$  implies M is not  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ -maximal in  $[\![\phi]\!]$ . Suppose  $M \not\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}^* \phi$  M for some M, By lamma 3.16 we can take such an M such  $M \not\Vdash ? * \phi$ . Then  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma * \phi} N$  for some N. By lemma 3.16 we can take such an N such<br>that N  $\vdash ?$  is 4 and by proposition 2.27. N  $\vdash$  4 i.e. N G  $\mathbb{Z}$  By carollary 2.25, sither that N  $\Vdash$  ? \*  $\phi$ , and by proposition 2.27, N  $\Vdash \phi$ , i.e. N  $\in$   $[\![\phi]\!]$ . By corollary 3.25, either  $M\sqsubset_{\phi} N$ , in which case  $M\not\in \llbracket\phi\rrbracket$ , or  $M\sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$ , in which case  $M$  is not  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ -maximal in  $[\![\phi]\!]$  .

(Only if.) Suppose M is not  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ -maximal in  $[\![\phi]\!]$ . If  $M \notin [\![\phi]\!]$ , pick any  $N \in [\![\phi]\!]$ . If  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$  and is not  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$  maximal, pick  $N \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ <sup>th</sup> with  $M \subseteq^{\Gamma} N$ . In either anso we have  $M \in [\![\phi]\!]$  and is not  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ -maximal, pick  $N \in [\![\phi]\!]$  with  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$ . In either case, we have  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma* \phi} N$  (by carollary 3.25), and so  $M \mathrel{\mathop{\parallel}^{\circ}}$  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma * \phi} N$  (by corollary 3.25), and so  $M \not\vdash ? * \phi$ .

We also obtain what we might loosely describe as weak analogues of proposition 2.9:

### Proposition 3.28

1. Weak inclusion: if  $\phi \neq \bot$  then  $? * \phi \models \phi$ 

If  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$  is compact and ? is finite then

2. Weak monotonicity: 
$$
\frac{? \models \phi \quad ? \models \psi}{? * \phi \models \psi}
$$
  
3. Weak cut: 
$$
\frac{? * \phi \models \psi \quad ? \models \phi}{? \models \psi}
$$

Proof1. Follows from proposition 2.27.

2. and 3. Follow from proposition 3.26.

 $\Diamond$ 

These principles are accepted as being requirements which <sup>a</sup> default system should have (see for example [10, 46]).

**Proposition 3.29** Suppose the underlying logic is compact. Let  $? = \langle X, \leq, F_X \rangle$  be defined as  $\langle X, \leq, F_X \rangle$ a finite OTP and  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  be mutually consistent sentences such that  $\{1, 2\} \subseteq X$  and  $\mathcal{L}(1)$ ,  $(1, 2)$ ,  $(2, 2)$ ] and  $\mathcal{L}(1) = \phi$  and  $\mathcal{L}(2) = \phi$  and  $\mathcal{L}(3) = \phi$  and  $\mathcal{L}(4) = \phi$  and  $\mathcal{L}(5) = \phi$  and  $\math$  $\{\{1,2\} = \{(1,1),(1,2),(2,2)\}\$  and  $F(1) = \psi$  and  $F(2) = \phi_i$  and 1 is minimum in and 2 is minimum in  $X \perp \{1\}$ .

X

Let  $\Delta = \langle Y, \leqslant |_Y, F_Y \rangle$  be such that  $Y = X \perp \{1\}$ , and  $F_Y(2) = \phi \wedge \psi$  and  $F_Y(x)$  $F_X(x)$  if  $x \neq 2$ . Then  $? \equiv \Delta$ .

Graphically, this seemingly complicated state of affairs is simply illustrated:



Compare requirement  $4$  in  $$1.3.1$ .

**Proof** Let  $Z = X \perp \{1, 2\}$  and  $\Lambda = \langle Z, \leqslant |Z, F|Z \rangle$ . ( $\Lambda$  is shown in the diagram.) V have (by corollary 3.25):

(A)  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  iff  $M \sqsubset_{\psi} N$  or  $(M \sqsubseteq_{\psi} N$  and  $(M \sqsubset_{\phi} N$  or  $(M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Lambda} N)$ 

(B)  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} N$  iff  $M \sqsubset_{\phi \wedge \psi} N$  or  $(M \sqsubseteq_{\phi \wedge \psi} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Lambda} N)$ 

We will use the following **intermediate result**: if  $M \Vdash \phi \wedge \psi$  then the following a equivalent:

- 1.  $M\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}N;$
- 2.  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} N$ ;
- 3.  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Lambda} N$  and  $N \Vdash \phi \wedge \psi$ .

Proof: First we note that by hypothesis  $M \Vdash \phi$  and  $M \Vdash \psi$ . By proposition 2.5 we have  $M \not\sqsubset_{\phi} N$ ,  $M \not\sqsubset_{\psi} N$ , and  $M \not\sqsubset_{\phi \Lambda \psi} N$ .  $(1 \Rightarrow 2)$  By  $(A)$ , we have (in view the formula in  $M \sqsubset N$ ,  $M \sqsubset N$ ,  $N$  and  $M \sqsubset^{\Lambda} N$ . Therefore  $N \Vdash_{\phi}$  and  $N \Vdash_{\phi}$ the forgoing) that  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$ ,  $M \sqsubseteq_{\psi} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Lambda} N$ . Therefore  $N \Vdash \phi$  and  $N \Vdash$ <br>Therefore by (B) we have  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Lambda} N$  (9) by (B) we have  $M \sqsubseteq N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Lambda} N$ Therefore by (B) we have  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} N$ .  $(2 \Rightarrow 3)$  By (B) we have  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi \wedge \psi} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} N$ <br>the former assumes  $N \Vdash \phi \wedge \psi$ .  $(3 \Rightarrow 1)$  We have  $M \sqsubseteq N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq N$  since M and .the former assures  $N \Vdash \phi \land \psi$ .  $(3 \Rightarrow 1)$  We have  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq_{\psi} N$  since  $M$  and  $N \vdash_{\phi} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$ N both satisfy  $\phi \wedge \psi$ , so by (A),  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ .

Now suppose  $M \Vdash ?$ . We will show  $M \Vdash \Delta$ . Suppose  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} N$ ; we will show  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} M$ . By proposition 2.27,  $M \Vdash \psi$ . Also,  $M \Vdash \phi$ . For suppose not; then pick an  $P \Vdash \phi \land \psi$  (since they are consistent). Then  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} P$  and  $M \sqsubset_{\phi} P$ , and so  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma}$ by (A), a contradiction. By the intermediate result,  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  and  $N \Vdash \phi \wedge \psi$ . But  $M \sqcup N \sqsubseteq N$  $M \Vdash ?$ , so  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M$ ; so again by the intermediate result,  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} M$ .

Conversely, suppose  $M \Vdash \Delta$ ; we will show  $M \Vdash ?$  Again, if we suppose  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$ <br>of significant is shown  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M$ . By a sequence it is a 2.37  $M \Vdash A$  of the substitution of the substant is sufficient to show  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M$ . By proposition 2.27,  $M \Vdash \phi \wedge \psi$ ; so by the intermediately result,  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} N$  and  $N \Vdash \phi \land \psi$ . But  $M \Vdash \Delta$ , so  $N \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} M$ ; so again by the intermediately result,  $N\sqsubseteq \Gamma M$ . and the second contract of the second

## Chapter 4

# Belief revision

#### 4.1Introduction

The central question in belief revision is the following: <sup>g</sup>iven <sup>a</sup> belief state and <sup>a</sup> sentence, how should one obtain a new belief state in which the sentence is true, but which preserves as much of the old belief state as possible? In other words, one wants <sup>a</sup> function

 $* :$  belief states  $\times$  sentences  $\rightarrow$  belief states

### such that

- 1.  $\phi$  is true in ? \*  $\phi$ ; that is, the revision has been *effective*; and
- 2. given this constraint,  $? * \phi$  contains 'as much' of ? as is consistent; that is, old beliefs persist through revisions if they can.

The case of interest, of course, is that in which  $\neg \phi$  is true in ?, so that the revision is more than just *refinement*, or the addition of compatible information. We also hope that

 $3.$  ?  $\ast \phi$  does not contain any extraneous information which was present in neither ? nor  $\phi$ .

In the above requirements, some things are easy to formulate and some are not. Weassume that any satisfactory representation of belief states comes with a function  $|\cdot|$ which takes a belief state and returns the set of sentences true in it.  $|$ ? is called the extension of ?. But formalising the 'as much' requirement and the requirement of no extraneous information (numbers 2 and 3) is not so easy, and is the subject of this chapter.

 Belief revision has obvious applications in articial intelligence (eg. robotics), computer science (eg. deductive databases—see eg.  $[14]$ ), the philosophy of science, social theory and so on. It also has applications beyond the idea of revising `beliefs'. For example, in specication theory and in AI, there is the well-known frame problem to do with the semantics of actions. Given (the representation of) <sup>a</sup> state of <sup>a</sup> system and the post-condition of an action performed in the state, what is the state which results from performing the action? The same requirements on the revision function

### CHAPTER 4. BELIEF REVISION

apply here too: the post-condition should be true in the resulting state, which (give this constraint) should preserve as much of the original state as possible.

We begin the next section by describing the standard theory of belief revision, known as the AGM theory. The AGM theory suffers from several disadvantages. One is that it represents belief states as *infinite* objects, namely deductively closed sets sentences. Another is that existing belief revision models make too strong assumptions about what information is available to guide revisions. A consequence of this is th repeated revisions are impossible.

Not surprisingly, we will advocate ordered theory presentations to represent beli states. The revision function will usually be the one which simply puts the revising sentence in the most prominent position of the belief state (we say 'usually', becau there will be a special case to consider). We will be interested only in linear OTP that is, those in which the partial order is in fact total. In view of this, we can use simpler notation for them; <sup>a</sup> linear OTP is simply <sup>a</sup> list of sentences.

The result is a finite representation of belief states. The revision operator is show to satisfy some, but not all, of the AGM postulates. The counterexamples for the AG postulates which fail are motivated. The important point is that no information oth than that encoded in the OTP is needed to effect the revision; this makes repeate revision easy.

The remainder of the chapter is organised as follows. We look at the AGM theory in the next section, and find it to be wanting. Criteria for belief revision are set up  $\S4.3$ , and also the axioms are rewritten in a more general form which allows comparison with systems of belief revision which do not model belief states as theories. Then line OTPs are proposed as representations of belief states in  $\S 4.4$ ; they are shown to satis the criteria. But, as shown in  $\S 4.5$ , they do not satisfy two of the AGM axioms. Th fact is discussed in  $\S 4.5.1$ . We end with some examples  $(\S 4.6)$ .

The content of this chapter has been published as [59].

### 4.22 The AGM theory

The standard theory of belief revision—known as the AGM theory after its a<br>there C. Alebeurrén, B. Cărdenfers and D. Makinson <sup>[92]</sup>, models belief states thors, C. Alchourrón, P. Gardenfors and D. Makinson [23]—models belief states deductively-closed sets of sentences. More recent developments of the AGM theory a described in S. O. Hansson's thesis [33]. It describes a small set of postulates which any belief revision operator should satisfy (see below). If  $K$  is a belief state and<br>a farmula than  $K$  is this a belief state, the samely of surjeing  $K$  with the Assembly a formula, then  $K * \phi$  is a belief state, the result of revising  $K$  with  $\phi$ . As already noted, the case of interest is when  $\neg \phi \in K$ , that is, when the revising sentence confliction. with the current belief state. We suppose we are utilising classical logic with the usu connectives, and the usual entailment relation  $\models$ .

### Notation 4.1

1. Let  $\Phi$  be a set of sentences.  $\mathsf{Cn}(\Phi) = \{ \phi \mid \Phi \models \phi \}.$ 

2.  $L$  is the set of all sentences in the language.

3.  $K + \phi = \text{Cn}(K \cup \{\phi\}).$ 

The AGM postulates are the following:

**K1**  $K * \phi$  is a deductively-closed theory;

- $\mathbf{K2} \quad \phi \in K * \phi;$
- **K3**  $K * \phi \subseteq K + \phi$ ;
- **K4** If  $\neg \phi \notin K$  then  $K + \phi \subseteq K * \phi$ ;
- **K5**  $K * \phi = L$  implies  $\phi = \pm$ ;
- **K6** If  $\models \phi \leftrightarrow \psi$  then  $K * \phi = K * \psi$ ;
- K7  $K * (\phi \wedge \psi) \subseteq K * \phi + \psi$ ;
- **K8** If  $\neg \psi \notin K * \phi$  then  $K * \phi + \psi \subseteq K * (\phi \land \psi)$ .

K1 says that  $K * \phi$  should be a belief state. K2 says that the revision should be<br>conful i.e. the revultion theory chould obtain that in the Theothical suism cause that successful, i.e. the resulting theory should at least contain  $\phi$ . The third axiom says that  $K * \phi$  should have no more than what we would get by just adding  $\phi$  set-theoretically and closing under entailment. Of course, if  $\phi$  is inconsistent with  $K$  then adding it<br>in thet way would viald the whole of  $L$  (the theory with syew contones in it).  $K$ in that way would <sup>y</sup>ield the whole of L (the theory with every sentence in it). K4 asserts that if  $\phi$  is consistent with K then we get precisely the result of adding it set-<br>the restinctive Westernit with out that this is an ask the (two) enjoyer with which we theoretically. We should point out that this is one of the (t wo) axioms with which we take issue in §4.5. K5 says that the revision yields the contradictory theory  $L$  only if  $\phi$ is inconsistent. This is not just that  $\phi$  is inconsistent with  $K$ , but is inconsistent on its own. The converse, that revising with an inconsistent sentence <sup>y</sup>ields the inconsistent theory, is guaranteed by K2. K6 says simply that revising with logical equivalents <sup>y</sup>ields the same theory.

K7 and K8 are more complicated, approximating what happens with repeated revisions. They are analogues of K3 and K4.

Note that K7 and K8 do not contain expressions like  $K * \phi * \psi$ , and therefore do not constrain repeated revision in any explicit way. The only constraints on repeated revision are those inherited from the more general case of revision which  $K1-8$  describe.

<sup>I</sup> believe the AGM axioms to be neither sound not complete with respec<sup>t</sup> to intuitively rational belief revision. Of course such <sup>a</sup> statement is necessarily imprecise, because `intuitively rational' belief revision is not amenable to mathematical description. My argument to show lack of soundness is to give 'counterexamples' to K4 and K8 later in the chapter. (Again the scare quotes show that these are not counterexamples to any fully spelled-out conjecture.) My argumen<sup>t</sup> against completeness is the following proposition, which shows that  $K1-8$  admit revision functions which have no element of the `persistence' requirement (number <sup>2</sup> above).

Proposition 4.2 The revision function

$$
K * \phi = \begin{cases} K + \phi & \text{if } \neg \phi \notin K \\ \text{Cn}\{\phi\} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
$$

satisfies axioms  $K1-8$ .

**Proof**  $K1-4$  and  $K6$  are immediate.

**K5** Suppose  $K * \phi = L$ . By K3,  $K + \phi = L$ , so  $\neg \phi \in K$ . Therefore,  $K * \phi = Cn\{\phi\}$ so  $\phi = \perp$ .

- **K7** Suppose  $\neg(\phi \land \psi) \in K$ . Then  $K * (\phi \land \psi) = \text{Cn}(\phi \land \psi)$ . If  $\neg \phi \in K$  then  $(K + \psi)$ .  $(K * \phi) + \psi = \text{Cn}(\phi \land \psi)$ ; otherwise it is  $(K + \phi) + \psi$ , which contains  $\text{Cn}(\phi \land \psi)$ Otherwise  $\neg(\phi \land \psi) \notin K$ , and so  $\neg \phi \notin K$ .  $K * (\phi \land \psi) = K + (\phi \land \psi)$ .  $(K + \phi) + \psi = (K * \phi) + \psi.$
- **K8** Suppose  $\neg \psi \notin K * \phi$ . Suppose also that  $\neg \phi \notin K$ . Then  $K * \phi = K + \phi$ . Therefore,  $K + \phi = K + \phi$ .  $K * \phi + \psi = K + \phi + \psi$ . Also, since  $\neg \psi \notin K * \phi$  and  $K * \phi = K + \phi$ , we have the set of the set o  $\neg \psi \notin K + \phi$  and therefore  $\neg(\phi \land \psi) \notin K$ . Therefore,  $K * (\phi \land \psi) = K + (\phi \land \psi)$  $K + \phi + \psi$ , as required.

Now suppose  $\neg \phi \in K$ . Then  $\neg (\phi \land \psi) \in K$ , so  $K * \phi + \psi = K + \phi + \psi$  $K + (\phi \wedge \psi) = K$  $K*(\phi \wedge \psi).$ 

Of course there are more interesting functions satisfying the axioms. The following two are the most important in the AGM literature: partial meet revision; and revision by epistemic entrenchment.

## 4.2.1 Selection functions

Suppose  $K$  is a belief state and  $\phi$  is a sentence other than  $\perp$ . Let

 $K|_\phi = \text{ the } \subseteq \text{-maximal elements of } \{K' \subseteq K \mid \neg \phi \not\in K\},\$ 

that is, the set of maximal subsets of K which are consistent with  $\phi$ .  $K|_{\phi}$  may be reasonably without the Theorem is a consistent consistent and the set of the conservation of position and provide a common colonial pronounced 'K without  $\phi$ '. The operation of partial meet revision assumes a selectic<br>function  $\mathcal{C}$  , which askeds assume of these subsets. Then assisting is defined by function  $S_K$  which selects  $\emph{some}$  of these subsets. Then revision is defined by

$$
K * \phi = \begin{cases} \operatorname{Cn}\Big(\bigcap S_K(K|_{\phi}, \phi) \ \cup \ \phi\Big) & \text{if} \ \phi \neq \bot; \\ L & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}
$$

That is to say, if  $\phi \neq \bot$  it is the intersection of those  $\phi$ -consistent maximal subsets chosen by  $S_K$  with  $\phi$  added set-theoretically. If  $\phi = \bot$  it is simply  $L_i$  the inconsister theory (the set of all sentences).

It should be clear that this is unsatisfactory, since the whole problem of how to make a revision has just been packaged up in the existence of a selection function, and h not been solved at all. Obviously, the selection function must depend on  $K$  . Therefor we need not bother with the information K alone provides us, since everything we nee<br>might instrument by given by this we given Cl. The dramback of soling countries. might just as well be given by this magical  $S!$  The drawback of coding everything  $S$  is that repeated revisions are then impossible.

There is a limiting case of partial meet revision, in which  $S_K(K|_{\phi}, \phi)$  is always singleton. This case is known as maxichoice contraction. There is another limiting case in which  $S_K(K|_{\phi}, \phi) = \bigcap K|_{\phi}$ , the intersection of all the candidate theories, which is known as full meet revision. The first of these is unsatisfactory for the same reason. as the general case, namely that the selection function remains to be defined. (It h other, worse, problems too, detailed in Gardenfors' book.) The second limiting ca

does not have this problem, and is worth spelling out in full, since it fully specifies how to carry out <sup>a</sup> revision without the need for extra information. According to it,

$$
K * \phi = \begin{cases} \text{Cn}\Big(\bigcap K|_{\phi} \cup \phi\Big) & \text{if } \phi \neq \bot; \\ L & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}
$$

It is straightforward to check that this definition satisfies the postulates K1-K8. But there are problems. Consider, for example, how to revise  $\text{Cn}(\{p, q\})$  with  $\neg p \lor \neg q$ . Intuitively, there are at least three plausible answers:  $\text{Cn}(\{p\})$ ,  $\text{Cn}(\{q\})$  and  $\text{Cn}(\{p \leftrightarrow \neg q\})$ . Full meet contraction <sup>g</sup>ives us the last of these, because no information is available to chose whether to give up  $p$  or to give up  $q$ . But, in practice there may be criteria for choosing to <sup>g</sup>ive up one rather than the other. This is what leads to consideration of selection functions, since they could encode the extra information required. But then, as already remarked, repeated revision is impossible. The moral we draw fromthis situation is different. It is that deductively closed theories are inadequate as representations of belief states. We return to this point later, after considering the other main way of providing the information necessary to guide revisions, namely epistemic entrenchment orderings.

### 4.2.2 Epistemic entrenchment

Revision by epistemic entrenchment is effected as follows. First we require an epistemic entrenchment ordering on the current belief state. This is <sup>a</sup> linear pre-order on the sentences in the state, which represents the degree to which they are believed. Those less entrenched according the ordering are dispensed with more readily in the case of a revision which conflicts with the current state. An epistemic entrenchment ordering for a belief state  $K$  must satisfy the following axioms:

- **E1** If  $\phi \leqslant_K \psi$  and  $\psi \leqslant_K \chi$  then  $\phi \leqslant_K \chi$  (*transitivity*);
- **E2** If  $\phi \models \psi$  then  $\phi \leq_K \psi$  (dominance);
- **E3** Either  $\phi \leqslant_K \phi \wedge \psi$  or  $\psi \leqslant_K \phi \wedge \psi$  (conjunctiveness);
- **E4** If K is consistent then  $\phi \leqslant_K \psi$  for all  $\psi$  iff  $\phi \notin K$  (minimality);
- **E5** If  $\phi \leqslant_K \psi$  for all  $\phi$ , then  $\models \psi$  (*maximality*).

As in the case of the <sup>K</sup> postulates, these axioms are intended to encode rationality constraints on what an epistemic entrenchment ordering might be. For example, E2 says that it is always better to <sup>g</sup>ive up logically weaker sentences during the course of <sup>a</sup> revision; therefore, these should be less entrenched. E3 says that <sup>g</sup>iving up <sup>a</sup> conjunction is at least as hard as <sup>g</sup>iving up either of the conjuncts. Taken together, axioms E1-E3 imply that  $\leqslant_K$  is a linear order, that is, either  $\phi \leqslant_K \psi$  or  $\psi \leqslant_K \phi$  (or both). E4 says that a sentence is minimally entrenched in  $K$  iff it is not in  $K$ . E5 says that just the tautologies are maximally entrenched.

Given a belief state  $K$ , an epistemic entrenchment ordering  $\leqslant_K$  on  $K$ , and a sentence  $\phi$ , the revision of  $K$  by  $\phi$  is given by

$$
K * \phi = \begin{cases} \operatorname{Cn} \left( \{ \psi \in K \mid \neg \phi <_K \neg \phi \lor \psi \} \cup \{ \phi \} \right) & \text{if } \phi \neq \bot; \\ L & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}
$$

 $(<$  is the usual strict counterpart of  $\leqslant$ , defined by:  $\phi < \psi$  if  $\phi \leqslant \psi$  and  $\psi \nleqslant \phi$ .

Full motivation for the K and EE axioms, as well as for the definition of  $\ast$  in term of  $\leqslant_{K^+}$  can be found in Gardenfors' book [23].

We now summarise the main weaknesses we have described of the AGM theor Belief states are represented as deductively closed theories. This means that they a (in general) impossible to write down fully, or to store on a computer. Moreover, noted, they are incapable of representing the necessary information required to cho between alternative revisions. Therefore, extra information in the form of a selectic function or an EE ordering is required. This information is not deemed part of the state of belief state, and is lost during the revision, making further revision impossible. It worth pointing out that this means that the real *intention* of axiom  $K1$  is not satisfie by these revision functions. Its intention is that after a revision we should end up wi an object of the same type as the one with which we started. Obviously, both parti meet revision and revision by epistemic entrenchment fail this requirement. In tho cases we start off with a pair, respectively of type  $\langle K, S_K \rangle$  and  $\langle K, \leqslant_K \rangle$ , and end u with something of type  $K$ .

There are some proposals for modifying the AGM theory to solve some of the problems. For example, some work has been done on theory base revision to addre the problem of the infinite nature of deductively closed sets of sentences. In that work, belief states are represented as finite sets of sentences (theory bases or theo presentations) [20, 34, 51]. But each of these authors assume the existence of something like a selection function or an EE ordering, so are subject to objections on those grounds. There are proposals of non-deterministic revision [45], which alleviate the need for a selection function, but they rely on infinite belief state representations.

There are proposals to allow repeated revision using EE orderings, either by keeping a single EE ordering for all belief states or assuming the existence of a function which for every belief state, gives an EE ordering [57, 65]. But as neither the single ordering nor this function is itself revised in the course of belief revisions, it is easy to fir examples which are in contradiction with intuitions about iterated belief change [33].

Another modification of the AGM theory which allows EE orderings to be revised is given by H. Rott [58]. He defines revision of EE orderings as follows.

$$
\psi \leq K \ast \phi \chi \text{ if } \phi \to \psi \leq K \phi \to \chi.
$$

However, as he points out, this fails to capture much of the intuition of repeated revision because any further revision of  $K*\phi$  always includes  $\phi$ .

#### 4.3Criteria for belief revision

In this section we enumerate what we claim are the criteria by which to judge a theo of belief revision.

- 1. Finite representation of belief states.
- 2.Persistence.
- 3. Iteration: what you pu<sup>t</sup> in is what you ge<sup>t</sup> out.

The criterion of nite representation means that all belief states can be explicitly written down or represented on <sup>a</sup> computer. The advantages of this should be easy to see; one in particular is that one can <sup>g</sup>ive examples of belief revision in action! (See section 4.6.)

Persistence means that as much of the former belief state should survive <sup>a</sup> revision as possible. We rule out revisions like the one of proposition 4.2.

The iteration criterion says that you should get out of a revision an object of the same type as you pu<sup>t</sup> in. As mentioned, this is violated by AGM, since you pu<sup>t</sup> in either an EE ordering, or <sup>a</sup> theory coupled with <sup>a</sup> selection function; but, all you ge<sup>t</sup> out is <sup>a</sup> theory. We call this iteration since, if it obtains, it guarantees that revisions may be repeated. Its absence is <sup>a</sup> serious problem in AGM.

The last criterion, concerning the <sup>K</sup> axioms of AGM, is deliberately expresse<sup>d</sup> in <sup>a</sup> vague way. Obviously, if belief states are not represented as deductively closed sets of sentences then it is impossible to test them literally. Also, as we have noted, they do not specify what should happen under repeated revision, in terms of expressions of the form  $K * \phi * \psi$ . This is presumably because the AGM models do not support repeated revision. Moreover, for reasons which we will discuss in section 4.5, we dispute <sup>t</sup> wo of the AGM axioms. In view of these reasons, we can only say that something like the intention of the AGM axioms is desirable.

The AGM axioms  $K1-8$  rely on a particular representation of belief states (namely, deductively closed sets of sentences). Therefore, direct comparison with theories of belief revision which use other representations of belief states is impossible. To overcome this we can we rewrite the axioms in <sup>a</sup> more genera<sup>l</sup> way, which assumes only the following:

- $1.$  A set of belief states, together with a subset of 'contradictory' belief states.
- 2. A function  $\ast$  (revision) which takes a belief state and a sentence to a belief state;
- 3. A function  $|\cdot|$  (extension) which takes a belief state and returns the set of sentences true in it.

Here are the axioms rewritten in this way. We will write  ${\cal K}$  for a typical 'abstract'<br>' belief state.

- $\mathcal{K}1-\mathcal{K}*\phi$  is a belief state;
- $\mathcal{K}2 \quad \phi \in |\mathcal{K} * \phi|;$
- $\mathcal{K}3 \mid \mathcal{K} * \phi \mid \subseteq |\mathcal{K}| + \phi;$
- K4 If  $\neg \phi \notin |K|$  then  $|K| + \phi \subseteq |K * \phi|$ ;
- K5  $K * \phi$  is contradictory implies  $\phi = \bot$ ;
- K6 If  $\models \phi \leftrightarrow \psi$  then  $|K * \phi| = |K * \psi|$ ;
- K7  $|K*(\phi \wedge \psi)| \subseteq |K * \phi| + \psi;$
- K8 If  $\neg \psi \notin |K * \phi|$  then  $|K * \phi| + \psi \subseteq |K * (\phi \wedge \psi)|$ .

### 4.4Linear ordered theory presentations

We present a system for belief revision which satisfies each of the criteria describe above. Belief states are represented by linear *ordered theory presentations*. A linear OTP is a finite list of formulas;  $? = [\phi_1, \phi_2, \ldots, \phi_n]$ . Elsewhere in the thesis we write it as

> $\phi_1$  6 $\phi_2$ 6

> > 6 $\phi_n$

Here,  $n$  is said to be the *length* of ?. The *extension* of ? is the deductively-close theory which ? presents; that is, it is the set of sentences entailed by ?, after taking account of the various conflicts in ?. This was defined in chapter 2 (definition 2.25). To be precise, we set:

## $|?| = \{\phi | ? \models \phi\}$

There is an easy intuition for linear ordered theory presentations. The OTP ?  $[\phi_1, \phi_2, \ldots, \phi_n]$  presents the theory which first of all has  $\phi_n$ , and then has as much  $\phi_{n-1}$  as possible while retaining consistency, and then  $\dots$  up to  $\phi_1$ . Put another way we start with  $\phi_1$ . Then we 'force in'  $\phi_2$ , overriding as necessary. Then ... and so on until  $\phi_n$ .

The following are examples of belief states.

1.  $[p \wedge q]$  2.  $[p, q]$  3.  $[p \wedge q, \neg p]$ 

Their lengths are 1, 2 and 2 respectively. States 1 and 2 above both have the extension  $\textsf{Cn}(\{p\land q\})$ . But in  $2, p$  is less entrenched than  $q$ , and will disappear if a revision which demands that one of  $p$  and  $q$  goes. Thus, we stipulate:

Sentences later in the list are more entrenched than those earlier.

State 3 has the extension  $\textsf{Cn}(\{-p\land q\})$ . This is because  $\neg p$ , which is more entrenched than  $p \wedge q$ , overrides the  $p$  component of  $p \wedge q$ . But the  $q$  component is not overridde: Thus,

Sentences later in the list have the effect of overriding those earlier, in the case of conflict.

It should now come as no surprise to find that

Revision of  $OTPs$  is in general effected by appending the revising sentence to the end of the sequence.

Thus, the three belief states mentioned above can be revised by  $\neg p \vee \neg q$ , yielding

1'.  $[p \wedge q, \neg p \vee \neg q]$  2'.  $[p, q, \neg p \vee \neg q]$  3'.  $[p \wedge q, \neg p, \neg p \vee \neg q]$ .

The extension of state 1' is  $\text{Cn}(\{p \leftrightarrow \neg q\})$ , which was the outcome of the corresponding example for full meet revision described above. But state 2' has as extension  $\textsf{Cn}(\{q\})$ . Since 1 and 2 had the same extension and  $1'$  and  $2'$  do not, it should be clear that there is more to an OTP than its extension.

Belief state 3' has the extension  $Cn({-\gamma \wedge q})$ , which is the same as it had before the revision. This is because the revising sentence was consistent with the belief state it revised.

Let us note some important facts about OTP revision.

- 1. OTPs have memory. If ? is an OTP, then the extension of  $? * p * q * \neg (p \wedge q)$ includes  $q \wedge \neg p$ . This is because the theory was more recently revised with q than with  $p_+$  so  $q$  is more entrenched. Older information is discarded more readily than newer.
- 2. But, information is never wantonly discarded.
- 3. The more you revise an ordered presentation, the more complicated (= longer) it gets. That is because ordered presentations are nothing more than revision histories.

The semantics of linear OTPs is of course just the special case of the semantics for arbitrary OTPs given in chapter 2. The crucial definition is that of  $\sqsubseteq_\phi$  (§2.2.4), which is an ordering on interpretations which measures how nearly an interpretation satises  $\phi$ . For the purposes of this chapter, we may slightly extend proposition 3.24 to obtain the following characterisation of  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ :

### Proposition 4.3

- 1.  $M \sqsubseteq \mathfrak{l} N$  always; and
- 2.  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma * \phi} N$  if  $M \sqsubset_{\phi} N$  or  $(M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N)$ .

This brings out the compositional nature of linear OTPs.  $? * \phi$  is ? with  $\phi$  appended.

**Lemma 4.4**  $M \sqsubset^{P*\phi} N$  if  $M \sqsubset_{\phi} N$  or  $(M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  and  $M \sqsubset^{P} N)$ .

### 4.5The AGM axioms

As stated, we intend to use these ordered theory presentations as representations of belief states in order to model belief revision. The obvious way to do this is to let

belief states <sup>=</sup> ordered theory presentations

and define  $? * \phi$  to be ? with  $\phi$  appended (as in definition 3.20, but in the new notation). Of course we have been assuming this definition so far in the chapter. Note that under this arrangemen<sup>t</sup> there are no contradictory theories (proposition 3.18).

In this setting, we can investigate the truth or falsity of the abstract <sup>K</sup> axioms <sup>g</sup>iven in section 4.3 (page 64). We obtain the following.



Figure 4.1: The counterexample to  $\mathcal{K}4$  (see text)

## $K1$  ?  $*\phi$  is a belief state.

This is true. If ? is an OTP then so is ?  $*\phi$ .

## $\mathcal{K}2 \phi \in |? * \phi|.$

This is false. For example,  $\perp \not\in [[] * \perp |$  for, as one can check,  $[[] * \perp] = \mathsf{Cn}(\emptyset)$ However,  $K2$  is true if  $\phi \neq \bot$ , by proposition 2.27.

## $\mathcal{K}3 \mid ? * \phi \mid \subseteq |?| + \phi.$

True. We need to show that  $M \Vdash ?$  and  $M \Vdash \phi$  imply  $M \Vdash ? * \phi$ . Suppo not, i.e. suppose  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma * \phi} N$  for some N. By lemma 4.4, either  $M \sqsubset_{\phi} N$ , which contradicts  $M \Vdash \phi$  (proposition 2.54) or  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$ , which contradicts  $M \Vdash$  $(\text{definition } 2.24)$ .

## K4 If  $\neg \phi \not\in |?|$  then  $|?| + \phi \subseteq |? * \phi$

This is false. Let  $\phi_1 = p \wedge q \wedge r, \phi_2 = \neg p \vee \neg q \vee \neg r$  and  $\phi_3 = (p \leftrightarrow q) \vee \neg r$ . The contrary smaller is obtained by setting:  $2 = [d_1, d_2]$  and  $d_1 = d_2$ . To see this is counterexample is obtained by setting:  $? = [\phi_1, \phi_2]$  and  $\phi = \phi_3$ . To see this, we have the set of should first examine the orderings for each of  $\phi_1$ ,  $\phi_2$  and  $\phi_3$ . They are shown the top half of figure 4.1. Applying proposition 4.3, the orderings  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$  and  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}$ (i.e.  $\Xi^{[\phi_1,\phi_2]}$  and  $\Xi^{[\phi_1,\phi_2,\phi_3]}$  respectively) are as shown in the bottom half of the strain in the bottom half of the strain in the strain figure. We can check the following:

 ${\sigma} = -\phi_3 \notin [[\phi_1, \phi_2]]$ , that is to say, there is a model M such that M is  $\sqsubseteq^{[\phi_1, \phi_2]}$ maximal and  $M \not \Vdash \neg \phi_3$ . Such an  $M$  is 110. Thus, the antecedent of K<br>bolds holds.

- ${\sf B}$ ut the consequent is false. For we can find  $\psi$  such that  $? \models \psi$  but  $? * \phi \not\models \psi$ , namely  $\psi = (\neg p \land q \land r) \lor (p \land \neg q \land r) \lor (p \land q \land \neg r)$ . We can see this by inspecting the diagrams. Every model of ? is a model of  $\psi$ . But there is a model of ?  $*\phi$  which is not a model of  $\psi$ , namely 001.
- $K5$  ?  $*\phi$  is contradictory implies  $\phi = \bot$ .

This is vacuously true since there are no contradictory belief states.

K6 If  $\models \phi \leftrightarrow \psi$  then  $|? * \phi| = |? * \psi|$ .

True. This follows from proposition 2.2.4.

K7  $|?*(\phi \wedge \psi)| \subseteq |?*\phi| + \psi$ .

True. We need to show that if  $M \Vdash ? * \phi$  and  $M \Vdash \psi$  then  $M \Vdash ? * (\phi \land \psi)$ . If  $\phi = \pm$  then  $? * \phi \equiv ? * (\phi \wedge \psi)$ , and we are done. So suppose  $\phi \neq \pm$ , and  $M \Vdash ? * \phi$ and  $M \Vdash \psi$ , but  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma*(\phi \wedge \psi)} N$  for some N. Since  $M \Vdash ? * \phi$  and  $\phi \neq \bot$ , we have  $M \Vdash \phi$  by proposition 2.27. Therefore,  $M \Vdash \phi \wedge \psi$ . By lemma 4.4, either  $M \sqsubset_{\phi \wedge \psi} N$ , which contradicts  $M \Vdash \phi \wedge \psi$ , or  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$ . But this also leads to a contradiction, for then, since  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$ , we obtain  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma * \phi} N$  by lemma 4.4, contradicting  $M \Vdash ? * \phi$ .

K8 If  $\neg \psi \notin |? * \phi|$  then  $|? * \phi| + \psi \subseteq |? * (\phi \wedge \psi)$ 

False. The counterexample given for  $\mathcal{K}4$  holds here too. Set ? =  $[p \wedge q \wedge r]$ ,  $\phi = \neg p \lor \neg q \lor \neg r$  and  $\psi = (p \leftrightarrow q) \lor \neg r$ .

On this way of using OTPs as belief states, we have shown that  $\mathcal{K}1$ ,  $\mathcal{K}3$ ,  $\mathcal{K}5$ ,  $\mathcal{K}6$ and K7 are valid; that K2 is valid under the proviso that  $\phi \neq \bot$ ; and that K4 and K8 are not valid.

It is worth pointing out that the lack of contradictory belief states and the partial failure of K2 are easily solved, by adding <sup>a</sup> new belief state to represen<sup>t</sup> the contradictory belief state and modifying the definition of revision. Thus,

belief states = ordered theory presentations  $\cup \{\perp\}$ .

Revision on these belief states is defined as follows:

? 
$$
\ddot{*} \phi = \begin{cases} \bot & \text{if } \phi = \bot \\ [\phi] & \text{if } \phi \neq \bot \text{ and } ? = \bot \\ ? * \phi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
$$

This emulates what the AGM axioms intend for  $\perp$ , in that

- 1. There is <sup>a</sup> unique contradictory belief state.
- 2. Revising any state with the contradictory sentence results in the contradictory state (K2).
- 3. The contradictory state can only be obtained in this way (K5), so in particular
- 4. Revising the contradictory state with <sup>a</sup> non-contradictory sentence will not result in the contradictory state.

For the psychological plausibility of these stipulations, or otherwise, see [23]. Especial the first one is debatable! Our point is simply that if we take this definition of ?  $\tilde{*}$ on board, we obtain that  $\mathcal{K}1,\,\mathcal{K}2,\,\mathcal{K}3,\,\mathcal{K}5,\,\mathcal{K}6,$  and  $\mathcal{K}7$  are satisfied, and  $\mathcal{K}5$  is satisfie in a more satisfying manner.  $K4$  and  $K8$  are still false for the same reasons.

## 4.5.1 The AGM axioms  $K4$  and  $K8$

 $K4$  and  $K8$  are serious violations of the AGM axioms, and there is no easy way making them satisfied in the framework of OTPs. One must face the question: a they desirable axioms for belief revision? We believe the answer is no.

Consider the diagrams given in figure  $4.1$ . As far as our counterexample is co cerned, the question of the validity of K4 hinges on whether 001  $\Box_{\phi_1}$  110 or not. If the was so, then we would also have  $0 \cdot 0 \cdot 1$   $\Gamma^{[\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3]}$  110 and  $[\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3]$  would have only then model 110. Therefore, K4 (and K8) would hold.

Should 001  $\Box_{p\land q\land r}$  110 be the case? At first sight it seems clear that 110 is bett at satisfying  $p \wedge q \wedge r$  than 001 is, for 110 satisfies two of the atomic propositions whi  $001$  satisfies only one. But this kind of cardinality argument is flawed. Why is it bett to satisfy  $p \wedge q$  rather than  $r$ ? Perhaps  $r$  itself expresses a conjunction of facts. A two oranges better than one apple?

The AGM book does not provide any argument in favour of  $K4$  and  $K8$ . Consider the following story. I am expecting a friend called John to arrive. He can come by ca bike, or train. I am doubtful about whether he will arrive or not, however, becau<br>-I believe that his car and bike are both at the repairers; and also, the trains are n working today (for <sup>a</sup> change). Let:

- $\,p\,$  mean that his car is unavailable for use
- q his bike is unavailable
- $r$  the trains are unavailable

Initially <sup>I</sup> believe

 $p \wedge q \wedge r$ .

Now suppose John actually arrives. I have no reason to doubt that he came by  $\circ$ of the usual means of transport (for example, he didn't ask me for money for <sup>a</sup> taxi). Therefore <sup>I</sup> revise my beliefs by

$$
\neg p \lor \neg q \lor \neg r.
$$

In the course of conversation it turns out that the repairer phoned him this mornin to say that both his car and his bike were available for collection. <sup>I</sup> reason as follows. If the trains are still not working, he may have asked Richard for a lift to the repaire His bike fits in the back of Richard's car, so then they could have collected both item But, Richard may have been unavailable or unwilling. Either way, he will have collecte both items or neither, so <sup>I</sup> revise with:

 $r \rightarrow (p \leftrightarrow q)$ 

If the trains are working  $(\neg r)$  I cannot draw the conclusion  $p \leftrightarrow q$ , since he may have still have more than to pick up either the car or the hile or peither or he may still have gone by train to <sup>p</sup>ick up either the car or the bike, or neither, or he may still have asked Richard and go<sup>t</sup> both.

The question now is: have <sup>I</sup> go<sup>t</sup> enoug<sup>h</sup> information to conclude which means of transport were available for John to use? <sup>I</sup> believe no.

To see why the answer is no, we use exactly the argumen<sup>t</sup> <sup>g</sup>iven in example 1.12, page 20. Suppose  $r$ , that is, the trains are still not working. I have already reasoned that this implies  $p \leftrightarrow q$ , and since John is actually here (so  $\neg p \lor \neg q \lor \neg r$ ), it must be<br>that  $\neg n \land \neg q$ . Therefore,  $\neg n \land \neg q \land r$ . On the other hand, suppose  $\neg r$  i.e., that the that  $\neg p \wedge \neg q$ . Therefore,  $\neg p \wedge \neg q \wedge r$ . On the other hand, suppose  $\neg r$ , i.e. that the trains are working. This tells me nothing about <sup>p</sup> and q. But since <sup>I</sup> started with the belief that  $p \wedge q$  and John's arrival (by train, presumably) is consistent with these, I retain them. Therefore,  $p \wedge q \wedge \neg r$ . So I conclude  $(\neg p \wedge \neg q \wedge r) \vee (p \wedge q \wedge \neg r)$ , or, equivalently,  $(p \leftrightarrow q) \land (p \leftrightarrow \neg r)$ .<br>We have around that it is no

We have argued that it is not rational to conclude  $\neg r$  in this case. We have also noted that the theory of belief revision outlined in this chapter does not conclude  $-r$ . Indeed, we have argue<sup>d</sup> that it concludes precisely what it is rational to conclude. It should be pointed out in fairness to the AGM theory that it does not insist on  $-r$  either. To see this, consider what happens if the revision function specied in proposition 4.2 is applied to the revision history in question. We ge<sup>t</sup>

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\mathsf{Cn}\{p,q,r\} * (\neg p \lor \neg q \lor \neg r) * (r \to (p \leftrightarrow q)) & = & \mathsf{Cn}\{\neg p \lor \neg q \lor \neg r\} * (r \to (p \leftrightarrow q)) \\
& = & \mathsf{Cn}\{(p \land q) \lor \neg r\}\n\end{array}
$$

 $\lnot r$  is not derivable from this theory.

What we have shown is that if we augmen<sup>t</sup> the system of OTPs for belief revision so as to obtain  $K4$  and  $K8$ , then we would have a system which concluded  $\lnot r$  in this case, which is undesirable.

#### 4.6Examples

Here we list some facts about linear OTPs, together with some references to examples in the literature to which the facts seem relevant.

$$
|[p]| = \operatorname{Cn}(\{p\})
$$
  
\n
$$
|[p, q]| = \operatorname{Cn}(\{p, q\})
$$
  
\n
$$
|[p, q, \neg q]| = \operatorname{Cn}(\{p, q\})
$$
  
\n
$$
|[p, q, \neg p]| = \operatorname{Cn}(\{\neg p, q\})
$$
  
\n
$$
|[p \land q, \neg p]| = \operatorname{Cn}(\{\neg p, q\})
$$
  
\n
$$
|[p \land q, \neg p \lor \neg q]| = \operatorname{Cn}(\{p \leftrightarrow \neg q\})
$$
  
\n
$$
|[p, q, \neg p \lor \neg q]| = \operatorname{Cn}(\{\neg p, q\})
$$
  
\n
$$
|[p \lor q, \neg q]| = \operatorname{Cn}(\{p, \neg q\})
$$

We also have that

$$
s \to p \in [[s, s \to p, s \to q, \neg q, \neg p]]
$$

(cf. Hansson [33, page 7:12]), and, for example,

$$
p \leftrightarrow q \in [[p, q]], \quad \text{but} \quad p \leftrightarrow q \notin [[p, q, \neg p]]
$$
\n
$$
p \leftrightarrow q \in [[p, p \leftrightarrow q]] \quad \text{and} \quad p \leftrightarrow q \in [[p, p \leftrightarrow q, \neg p]]
$$

(cf. [33, page 4:3]).

## Chapter 5

# ${\bf D}$ efault  $\bf{R}$ easoning

In this chapter, existing frameworks for default reasoning are examined and compare with the theory presented in this thesis. We establish a set of criteria by which compare and contrast them, which includes how they handle two famous examples default reasoning in the literature. We also look at some formal properties of defau systems. Finally, we consider related frameworks.

#### 5.1Introduction

Classical logics allow us to draw incontestable conclusions from sets of premises. The is very well when we have complete information about a situation. But usually we ha only partial information, and we choose to augment it with prejudices or presumptions or presuppositions in order to be able to reason effectively. Such presumptions, presu positions or prejudices we will call  $\text{defaults}$ . The conclusions we draw with the aid these defaults are not as certain as the ones we might have drawn had we had comple information; instead, they are *defeasible*—they can be defeated by the acquisition more information, which might override some of the defaults we had.

Examples of such defaults at work are ubiquitous, and we could not function  $\epsilon$ fectively as human beings without using them. We constantly enter into stereotyped situations where hundreds of assumptions are made about our and other people's b haviour, and quite often a small proportion of them are proved wrong. When we ent <sup>a</sup> restaurant we assume the man approaching us will show us to <sup>a</sup> table; we assume that the items on the menu have been cooked and will be served in portions suitable for one person. The waiter assumes we will order food, that we will want a main cour before a desert and that we have enough money to pay the bill. Any of these defaul can be overridden.

There are a variety of frameworks for reasoning about these stereotyped situation some of which are of a *logical* nature and others non-logical. Perhaps the best-know non-logical example is R. Schank's  $script$  [64]. A script is a parametrised represent tion of a stereotyped story (such as the restaurant). The parameters can be set for the particular story at hand; they may include the name of the restaurant, the number persons dining, the particular dishes ordered, the amount paid, and so on. The scrip represent the norms of restaurant behaviour; the values of the parameters just fill the details.

This chapter is concerned with the logical approaches to defaults. One of the bestknown examples of a default in the logic literature is the information that birds can  $\mathfrak{f}_y$ . We can use this to deduce about any bird that it can fly, unless there is information available to the contrary. As J. McCarthy says [50]: "If I hire you to build me a bird cage and you don't pu<sup>t</sup> <sup>a</sup> top on it, <sup>I</sup> can ge<sup>t</sup> out of paying for it even if you tell the judge that I never said my bird could fly. However, I complain that you wasted money by putting <sup>a</sup> top on <sup>a</sup> cage <sup>I</sup> intended for <sup>a</sup> penguin, the judge will agree with you that if the bird couldn't fly I should have said so."

Logics for expressing and manipulating defaults were first proposed in the early 1980s in a special issue of  $Artificial Intelligence$  [1]. Since then there has been an abundance of new proposals and variations on existing proposals, and quite <sup>a</sup> few issues have emerged. An important summary of the state-of-the-art as it was in <sup>1987</sup> is contained in M. Ginsberg's Introduction to a collection of influential papers [25].

This chapter concerns logical formalisms used to represen<sup>t</sup> and reason with defaults. In the literature the terms `default logics' and `non-monotonic logics' have been taken as synonymous and used to describe such formalisms. <sup>A</sup> non-monotonic logic is <sup>a</sup> logic which fails the property of monotonicity:

$$
\frac{\Phi\ \not\!\perp\psi}{\Phi_{\shortparallel}\phi\ \not\!\!\perp\psi}.
$$

This property says that adding <sup>a</sup> premise can never inhibit <sup>a</sup> conclusion.

I prefer the term 'default logic' to 'non-monotonic logic' because the latter term includes any logic which happens to fail the monotonicity property. This property merely states that the set of conclusions grows monotonically with the set of premises. <sup>A</sup> logic may fail this property and have nothing to do with the representation of defaults; examples include linear logic [26] and relevance logics [2]. It happens that default logics are necessarily non-monotonic, but the converse is not true.

But the term `default logic' is not ideal either, because some formalisms for default reasoning such as circumscription and model-minimisation are motivated as an alternative way of using classical logic rather than an alternative logic. McCarthy makes this point in [50], D. Poole in [53], and indeed we have motivated OTPs in this way too. Therefore 'default reasoning system' seems to be a better term than 'default logic'. We will use the term 'default system' as a convenient abbreviation.

#### 5.2Criteria for classifying default systems

We will not attempt to summarise the huge variety of formalisms for defaults which have been proposed. Such surveys already exist elsewhere [25, 56, 47]. Instead we will look at <sup>a</sup> small number of existing logics and classify them according to the following themes:

1. Representation. How are defaults represented? We will see examples of default systems which represen<sup>t</sup> defaults by rules of inference; by sets of predicates; and by ordinary sentences.

- 2. **Method.** Given some way of representing defaults, how should the logic beauties of the  $\epsilon$  defined? Existing default systems split into at least two cases, the  $\emph{proof-theorem}$ and the semantics based.
- 3. **Conflicting defaults.** How does a formalism deal with conflicting defaults.<br>This is the consist change in accession default and one All of the langlesses This is the crucial element in assessing default systems. All of the 'problem mentioned in the literature (such as the <sup>t</sup> wo famous ones described below) have to do with conflicting defaults. We may distinguish between two principal ways resolving conflicts, which we will call the *explicit exception* way and the *extern*  $heuristic$  way. In the former, exceptions to defaults are coded up in the theor either as part of the defaults or separately from them. In the latter, no exceptions  $\mathbf{r}_i$ are mentioned. Instead, an heuristic such as the specificity principle mentione in  $\S 1.2.1$  is employed within the logic to resolve the conflict. This distinction  ${\bf w}$ become clearer with the examples of default systems below.

Related to the question of conflicting defaults is the question of whether on can express relative priorities between defaults, to determine which one tak precedence in the event of a conflict.

- 4. **Application area.** Some non-monotonic systems have been developed for pa ticular applications only, not for arbitrary defaults.
- 5.Formal properties. Makinson [47] describes several properties such as weak cut, weak monotonicity and reflexivity which classify default systems according to their underlying consequence relation.

### 5.3Two examples of default reasoning

As well as the criteria described above, we will also make use of the following tv examples of default reasoning to classify the various existing systems (and our own). To the reader acquainted with default systems they will be very familiar. Although hackneyed, they are excellent examples for showing the key differences between tl formalisms.

The examples we chose concern inheritance and persistence, which are undoubted. the principal uses of defaults to be found in the literature. There are others, ho wever.V. Lifschitz [44] distinguishes between five types of default reasoning and cites no less than 32 different examples. Inevitably, therefore, the analysis we shall give<br>. incomplete.

## 5.3.1 Inheritance defaults

If every object in a class has a certain property, then every object in any subcla also has it; that is to say, properties of a class are inherited by any subclass. But, already remarked in the Introduction, this is not true of default properties. When w are interested in whether defaults about classes are inherited by subclasses, we will ca them `inheritance defaults'.

We will consider the well-known example concerning birds and penguins and whether they can fly. The class of penguins is a subclass of the class of birds. B

the property of being able to fly, which holds of birds by default, is not inherited by penguins. In the usual formulation of this example, we have the following factual premises

Penguins are birds;

together with the defaults

Birds can fly, and

Penguins cannot fly.

We want the following results:

- 1. If Fred is stated to be <sup>a</sup> bird (whether he is also <sup>a</sup> penguin or not is not stated), we want to conclude that he can fly.
- $2.$  But if it is stated that he is a penguin, we want to conclude that he cannot fly.

The reason this example is interesting is that there are <sup>t</sup> wo defaults which compete in certain circumstances. It is easy to ge<sup>t</sup> result <sup>1</sup> correctly, but it is in the case of result 2 that the defaults conflict. Our intuition that the second of the two defaults should have priority and block the application of the first is based on the specificity principle mentioned in chapter 1:

Defaults about a specific class of objects take priority over defaults about <sup>a</sup> more genera<sup>l</sup> class.

Some default systems have this principle `built in', while in others we have to express the desired priority bet ween the defaults as par<sup>t</sup> of the theory. In the latter case, we will be interested in whether the means of expressing this priority always works.

## 5.3.2Persistence defaults

Another kind of default widely discussed in the literature concerns the effects of actions. An action is usually described by stating what changes come about when the action takes <sup>p</sup>lace. For example, we may say that the action of putting block <sup>A</sup> on top of block <sup>B</sup> will result in block <sup>A</sup> being on top of block B. By this description we intend that everything else, such as the position of block C, remains the same. More precisely, we intend that unless it can be shown from the axioms of the situation at hand that the action affects the position of block C, we should be able to deduce that it does not affect it.

The problem of having to specify, for each action, the fluents<sup>1</sup> which are not changed by it is called the *frame problem*. In general, a given action leaves most fluents unchanged. The problem of specifying this may be solved by employing defaults which say that actions have no effect on fluents; these defaults are overridden by the axioms which say what effects actions do have. Since these defaults express the fact that the values of fluents persist through the occurrence of actions, they are called *persistence* defaults.

### CHAPTER 5. DEFAULT REASONING

The most famous example of persistence defaults is called the Yale ShootingProblem<sup>2</sup>, and was proposed by S. Hanks and D. McDermott [32]. It is well-known b cause none of the then-available default systems could (starting from what was thought of as the intuitively correct coding) obtain the intuitively correct answer. It is an e ample we will use in our comparison of default systems.

We have a gun and a man. The gun can be loaded or unloaded, the man can b alive or dead. Imagine 3 situations, which we will call  $1, 2$  and  $3. 1$  is the initial situation, in which the gun is loaded and the man is alive. Situation <sup>2</sup> results fromwaiting an indeterminate period after situation 1. Situation 3 is the result of firing the gun in situation 2. We have the following premises

The gun is loaded in 1;

The man is alive in 1; and

If the gun is loaded in 2, then the man is not alive in 3.

together with the defaults

If the man is alive in i then he is alive in  $i + 1$   $(i \in \{1, 2\})$ ; and

If the gun is loaded in i then it is loaded in  $i + 1$   $(i \in \{1, 2\})$ .

We want the following result:

The man is not alive in 3.

Again, we have competing defaults. Intuitively, nothing happens bet ween <sup>1</sup> and 2. Therefore the gun is loaded in 2, and the man is alive in 2. Since the gun is loaded in 2, the man is dead in 3.

The reason that this example is famous is that all the formalisms for default reaso ing available at the time it was introduced allow there to be another possible outcome. It is that the gun should miraculously become unloaded during the wait action bet ween1 and 2. Then, when it is fired in 2, we cannot conclude that the man dies.

Even before considering any particular formalism, we can see how the second sc nario comes about. Let A be the scenario which we expect, in which the man dies. L <sup>B</sup> be the one in which the gun becomes unloaded, and the man lives.

- $\bullet$  A can be obtained by starting with the factual premises, and using the defaults to show that situation 2 is identical with 1. Since the gun is loaded in 2, the ma must be dead in 3.
- $\bullet$  B is also obtained by starting with the factual premises. We use the first defau to conclude that the man is alive in 2, and then use it again to show that he alive in 3. If he is alive in 3, it must be that the gun was not loaded in 2.

The second scenario may seem a bit less natural than the first, because to obtain involves reasoning from later situations to earlier ones. But that fact does not stop the logical conclusions. Note that

 $1$ We suppose that the state of the system is specified by the values of certain variables; these variables are called fluents.

<sup>2</sup>Our description here is slightly (but immaterially) simplied from the original.

- <sup>A</sup> is obtained by using each default once (to ge<sup>t</sup> from <sup>1</sup> to 2) and by overriding the first default once (to get from  $2$  to  $3$ ).
- B is obtained by using the first and overriding the second default (to get from 1 to 2) and by using the first again (to get from 2 to 3).

The important point is that one cannot chose <sup>A</sup> on the grounds that it employs more defaults or violates fewer defaults than B. Each scenario uses <sup>t</sup> wo instances of the defaults and violates one.

Much of the literature about this example focusses on the idea, due to  $Y$ . Shoham [68], that defaults relating to earlier states of the system should take priority over defaults relating to later states. In the example, this successfully avoids scenario B. Thus, we may stipulate a principle for persistence defaults, analogous to the specificity principle for inheritance defaults. The chronology principle states that:

Defaults about an earlier state take priority over defaults about <sup>a</sup> later state.

(It is important to note that this principle is appropriate when using defaults to predict the outcome of action sequences; that is, for so-called `prediction problems'. There are other examples of uses of persistence defaults, for example in `explanation problems' where it is desired to account for <sup>a</sup> known outcome, in which this principle manifestly gets the wrong answer. An example of this is H. Kautz' `stolen car problem' [36].)

As for specicity, some default systems have this principle `built in' (such as Shoham's logic of chronological ignorance ), while in others we have to express the desired priority bet ween the defaults as par<sup>t</sup> of the theory. But in the latter case, the method of expressing this priority often fails to have the desired effect, as we will see.

#### 5.4Default systems

We now consider some default reasoning formalisms in the light of the criteria and examples described in the last <sup>t</sup> wo sections.

## 5.4.1 Reiter's `Default Logic'

In Reiter's 'Default Logic' [55] defaults are represented as rules of inference which have a consistency-check side condition. In Reiter's system one would encode the first default about birds as

$$
-\frac{b(x):f(x)}{f(x)}
$$

which is read as: if x is a bird and it is consistent to conclude that x can fly, then x can fly. In general, a default rule is an expression of the form:

> $\alpha$ :  $\beta$  $\gamma$  . T

The formula  $\alpha$  is the precondition to the rule,  $\beta$  is the clause that is checked for consistency with the database and  $\gamma$  is added to the database if  $\beta$  is consistent. A

### CHAPTER 5. DEFAULT REASONING

rule such as the one above about birds, where  $\beta = \gamma$  is called a normal default rule. If  $\beta$  implies  $\gamma$  the rule is semi-normal; otherwise it is non-normal. In general, defau rules are preferred to be semi-normal or normal, as non-normal rules have peculia properties.

The method for reasoning with default rules is as follows. A default theory Reiter's formalism is a set of sentences  $S$  together with a set of default rules  $D$ . A extension of this default theory is <sup>a</sup> logical theory such that

- 1. None of the rules can consistently be applied to obtain a conclusion not alread in the extension.
- 2. Sub ject to this condition, the extension is minimal.

Consider D as an operator on a logical theory  $T$ , returning a new logical theory  $D(T)$ <br>which is the speeds of explains seen as a speeds in  $D$  to  $T$ . These  $T \subseteq D(T)$  and which is the result of applying zero or one rules in  $D$  to  $T$ . Then  $T \subseteq D(T)$ . And  $\overline{D}$ . extension  $E$  is a least fixed point of this operator.

Reiter's logic can deal with some examples of  ${\bf con\,ficting\, defaults}$ , but not other It will work for the inheritance example  $(\S 5.3.1)$ , but not the persistence examp  $(§5.3.2).$ 

The inheritance example. One may consider coding the example into the defau<br>. theory

$$
b(\text{Fred}) \qquad \forall x. (p(x) \to b(x)) \qquad \frac{b(x) : f(x)}{f(x)} \qquad \frac{p(x) : \neg f(x)}{\neg f(x)}
$$

This corresponds to case 1 of the example. There is only one extension of the theory which contains  $f$ (Fred). Thus, result 1 is satisfied. Now suppose we replace  $b$ (Fre with  $p(\text{Fred})$ , for case 2 of the example. It is easy to check that there are two extension one containing  $f(\text{Fred})$  and the other with  $-f(\text{Fred})$ . There are two because there a two ways of obtaining the operator  $D_{+}$  one for each order in which we can apply the state of  $\alpha$ rules.

To obtain result 2 correctly we have to state the first default in a more guarded fashion, namely:

$$
\frac{b(x) : \neg p(x) \land f(x)}{f(x)}
$$

This says that birds which are not known to be penguins (that is, it is consistent wi current information that they are not penguins) can fly. Replacing the former rule i this one yields a theory with a single extension in both cases  $1$  and  $2$ , which contains the right answer in both cases.

Thus, this logic falls into the category of logics which employ explicit exceptions f resolving the conflicts between defaults. The fact that penguins are exceptions to the default about birds is explicitly indicated in the rule.

The persistence example. Again in this example it is a question of giving great priority to some defaults than others; in this case the second default should be preferred. The facts are that

$$
\ell_1 \qquad \qquad a_1 \qquad \qquad \ell_2 \to \neg a_3
$$

where  $\ell_i$  and  $a_i$  mean respectively that the gun is loaded and the man is alive in state  $i$ . Learning from the previous example, we should write the defaults as



The first default simply states that the property of aliveness persists from situations <sup>1</sup> to 2. The second default says the same about situations <sup>2</sup> and 3, but we have coded in the fact that  $\ell_2$  is an exception to this, in the hope of making this rule yield priority to the persistence of the loaded property. The third rule expresses this persistence fromstates 1 to 2. (Since we are not bothered about the value of  $\ell_3$  we have not bothered about the persistence of  $\ell$  from 2 to 3.)

This is not the coding of the example <sup>g</sup>iven in Reiter's logic by Hanks and McDermott in the usual paper. We have simplied rather dramatically by using <sup>a</sup> propositional language and making explicit the identities of the states. This simplication is justied since the same problem occurs in this simpler setting as occurred in Hanks and McDermott's, but the simpler setting is rather easier to understand. Ho wever, <sup>I</sup> accep<sup>t</sup> that the simpler setting may not do justice to some of the subtler solutions to the problem which have appeare<sup>d</sup> in the literature. As these are not the main interest of this chapter, <sup>I</sup> feel this is not <sup>a</sup> signicant loss.

Returning to the example, we find that there are still two extensions. They are obtained in the way already described above  $(§5.3.2).$ 

- Starting with the facts  $\{\ell_1, a_1, \ell_2 \to \neg a_3\}$ , apply the first default to give  $\{\ell_1, a_1\}$  $a_2, \ell_2 \rightarrow -a_3$ , then the third default to give  $\{\ell_1, \ell_2, a_1, a_2, -a_3\}$ . The second<br>default cannot be annied since we have  $-a_2$ . We conclude that the man is dead default cannot be applied since we have  $-a_3$ . We conclude that the man is dead in state 3. This is scenario A.
- For scenario B, again start with  $\{\ell_1, a_1, \ell_2 \to \neg a_3\}$  and apply the first default to give  $\{\ell_1, a_1, a_2, \ell_2 \to \neg a_3\}$ . Now apply the second default to give  $\{\ell_1, \neg \ell_2, a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_n\}$  $a_2, a_3\}$ . The third default cannot be applied since we have  $\neg \ell_2$ . We conclude that the man is alive in state 3.

Solutions to this problem using Reiter's logic have been propose<sup>d</sup> by Morris which employ non-normal defaults.

## 5.4.2 Circumscription

In McCarthy's circumscription ([49, 50, 43] and others) defaults are represented as ordinary first order sentences. Their status as defaults results from the fact that they contain predicates which are minimised in the logic, in <sup>a</sup> way which will become clear. The simplest way of coding the default that birds can fly is as

$$
b(x) \land \neg \mathsf{ab}_b(x) \to f(x)
$$

This is read as: if x is a bird and x is not abnormal then x can fly. The predicate ab<sub>b</sub> is called an abnormality predicate. The subscript reflects the fact that there may be several such predicates; this one corresponds to abnormal birds. (In general, the

predicate being minimised need not be called 'ab' or represent abnormality; this simply <sup>a</sup> useful idiom.)

The **method** for reasoning with defaults in circumscription is the following. *Instea* of considering all models of a circumscriptive theory, only models in which the extension of the abnormality predicates is minimal are considered. This means, in effect, that **v** augment a circumscriptive theory with the information that the abnormality predicat are to be minimised.

This is best illustrated with the examples. We will find, again, that circumscription works well for the inheritance example, but not for the persistence example.

The inheritance example. The correct way of coding case 1 of this example is the second set following:

$$
b(\text{Fred})
$$
  
\n
$$
\forall x. (p(x) \to b(x))
$$
  
\n
$$
\forall x. (b(x) \land \neg ab_b(x) \to f(x))
$$
  
\n
$$
\forall x. (p(x) \land \neg ab_p(x) \to \neg f(x))
$$
  
\n
$$
\forall x. (p(x) \to ab_b(x))
$$

The last sentence in this set can be thought of as the particular way of coding circumscription the fact that the default about penguins takes priority over the default about birds. It says, in effect, that penguins are exceptions to the birds default becau they are abnormal birds. Like Reiter's logic, circumscription also employs explicit exceptions to resolve the con
ict bet ween competing defaults.

As stated, we consider only models which are minimal in the ab predicates. I inspection of the theory, we can see that this means that in such models  $ab<sub>n</sub>$  and a shall have empty extensions. The *circumscription* of this theory with respect to  $ab_b$ , a contains the five axioms above, and also

> $\forall\, x_{{\color{black}\cdot}}\Big(\neg\mathsf{ab}_{\mathit{b}}(x)\Big)$  $\forall\, x \ldotp \Big(\neg \mathsf{ab}_p(x)\Big)$

We have  $\neg$ ab<sub>b</sub>(Fred), and so by the birds default we conclude  $f$ (Fred). Now consider the five axioms, but with the first one replaced by

 $p(Fred)$ 

The extension of  $ab_n$  is still empty, but the fifth of the axioms means that at lea Fred must be in the extension of  $ab_b$ . The circumscription of the new five axioms wi respect to  $ab_b$ ,  $ab_n$  contains the new five axioms, and also

$$
\forall x. \left(\mathsf{ab}_b(x) \leftrightarrow (x = \text{Fred})\right)
$$

$$
\forall x. \left(\neg \mathsf{ab}_p(x)\right)
$$

We conclude  $\neg f$  (Fred). We thus conclude the correct answer in both cases.

The persistence example. We will code this as <sup>a</sup> propositional example again. (For the original predicate coding, see [32].) The theory to be circumscribed is formed from the sentences

 $l_{\perp}$ 

$$
a_1
$$
  
\n
$$
\ell_2 \rightarrow \neg a_3
$$
  
\n
$$
a_1 \land \neg ab_{a_1} \rightarrow a_2
$$
  
\n
$$
a_2 \land \neg ab_{a_2} \rightarrow a_3
$$
  
\n
$$
\ell_1 \land \neg ab_{\ell_1} \rightarrow \ell_2
$$
  
\n
$$
\ell_2 \rightarrow ab_{a_2}
$$

Again, we wish to minimise the abnormality propositions. This means making them false when possible. Ho wever, as the reader may by now expect, there is competition between them about which ones can be made false.

- $ab_{a_1}$  and  $ab_{t_1}$  can be made false, but the resulting theory then contains  $ab_{a_2}$ . It also contains  $\neg a_3$ . This is scenario A.
- $ab_{a_1}$  and  $ab_{a_2}$  can be made false, but the resulting theory then contains  $ab_{\ell_1}$ , and also contains  $a_3$ . This is scenario B.

Experts on the Yale Shooting Problem may be frustrated by this propositional version which leaves out much of the latitude for solutions provided by the original coding. For example, it is not clear how the state-based minimisation of Baker [3] should work in this setting. Perhaps it cannot. But this is of no signicance for the emphasis of this chapter, which is the representation of defaults and their priorities.

My view is that the Yale Shooting problem can be solved by making explicit the fact that the persistence of loadedness bet ween states <sup>1</sup> and <sup>2</sup> takes priority over the persistence of aliveness bet ween <sup>2</sup> and 3. <sup>I</sup> claim that this was implicit in the original codings by the fact that loaded-in-2 is stated as an exception to the persistence of alive bet ween <sup>2</sup> and 3. But the early formulations of the problem failed because this method of stipulating the priorities bet ween the defaults failed. All <sup>I</sup> have to add to the debate is that the semantics <sup>g</sup>iven to default priorities in this thesis do not fail in this respect. Proposals for the Yale Shooting Problem which address more genera<sup>l</sup> problems in temporal reasoning (such as Baker's mentioned above) are orthogonal to the discussion of default priorities.

## 5.4.3 Veltman's Update Semantics

Veltman's Update Semantics [74] is <sup>a</sup> much more recent approac<sup>h</sup> to defaults, and is part of an emerging school in Amsterdam focussing on the 'dynamics' of logic.<br>According to that achod, the massing of accretered is given not be its maddle hat According to that school, the meaning of <sup>a</sup> sentence is <sup>g</sup>iven not by its models but by the change it brings about in the information state of the agen<sup>t</sup> which understands it. Thus, sentences are functions bet ween information states. (As was seen in chapter 4, theories of belief revision can be seen in this way too.)

Whereas circumscription and Reiter's default logic are about any kind of default Update Semantics was designed specifically for inheritance defaults. It represents d faults simply by sentences in the language, with a special connective  $\rightsquigarrow$  for default in the inheritance example of birds and persuins becomes: implication. Case <sup>1</sup> of the inheritance example of birds and penguins becomes:

$$
\begin{array}{l} b\big(\text{Fred}\big)\\ \forall x.\,\Big(p(x)\to b(x)\Big)\\ \forall x.\,\Big(b(x)\leadsto f(x)\Big)\\ \forall x.\,\Big(p(x)\leadsto \neg f(x)\Big) \end{array}
$$

This is the simplest representation we have seen so far. No explicit exceptions are me tioned, and no artificial predicates like the abnormality predicates of circumscription need be employed.

The method by which Update Semantics works is complicated, and the read should see Veltman's paper for full details. Here is an outline. As stated, sentence denote functions between information states. An information state is a collection models (representing the ways theworld might be, <sup>g</sup>iven the current information) together with a family of pre-orders on the models. These pre-orders are called 'expectation patterns', and represent the defaults with which the agent is acquainted; other words, they represent his expectations about the world. There is an expect tion pattern for each subset of the models in an information state, with 'coherenc conditions relating them.

By virtue of the fact that it is designed for inheritance defaults, Update Semanti gets the correct answer for the theory above, and also for the theory with  $p(Fre$  $(f(\text{Fred})$  and  $\neg f(\text{Fred})$  respectively).

### 5.4.4 Ordered theory presentations

OTPs represent defaults by sentences in the language. They obtain their status defaults by their position in the ordering. Sentences minimal in the ordering have the status of facts, and there are as many levels of defaults as may be needed by considering OTPs of arbitrary depth. The mechanism of OTPs was given in chapter 2. Conflicting defaults may be resolved by rearranging the ordering.

The ordered presentations corresponding to case 1 of the inheritance example and the persistence example are the following.



82

They respectively prove  $f(\text{Fred})$  and  $\neg a_3$  as required. The OTP for case 2 of the inheritance example has  $p(Fred)$  instead of  $b(Fred)$ , and proves  $\neg f(Fred)$ .

We do not intend to conclude from this analysis that the logic of ordered theory presentations is superior to all the other default systems because it obtains the correct answer to the Yale Shooting Problem. Such a conclusion would be terribly naïve for many reasons. For one, our solution depends on ordering the persistence defaults according to the precedence of the state in which they apply. In many formalisms this would mean decomposing <sup>a</sup> persistence default into lots of instances, which is at best inelegant; at worst it is impossible. Another reason is that our solution is <sup>a</sup> crude application of the chronology principle, but, as already seen, this is not appropriate for all examples of reasoning about actions. What we have shown is that the theory of OTP <sup>g</sup>iven in this thesis does correctly implement prioritisation of defaults in cases (such as the Yale shooting problem) where other logics fail. We also hope that we have shown that the representation of defaults, and interacting defaults in particular, is clearer in the theory of OTPs than in many of its rivals.

## 5.4.5 Other systems with ordered defaults

There are other default systems in which hierarchies of defaults may be represented; in this section we mention the similarities and the differences with OTPs. The two systems we will discuss D. Vermeir's Ordered Logic [75, 40] and G. Brewka's preferred subtheories [7].

Vermeir's motivation is to generalise logic programming by introducing an ordering among the rules in <sup>a</sup> logic program. To this end he considers partially ordered sets of rules'; a rule is a clause  $Q_0 \leftarrow Q_1, Q_2, \ldots, Q_n$ . Each  $Q_i$  may be negated, and n may be 0. The intended meaning of such an `ordered program' is similar to the meaning we <sup>g</sup>ive to the corresponding ordered theory presentation, excep<sup>t</sup> that the semantics of the connectives  $\leftarrow$  and negation is not the classical one; the framework is restricted to the language mentioned; and there is no `partial' satisfaction of sentences such as the one we describe in this thesis.

G. Brewka's preferred subtheories is presented as an extension of Reiter's default logic ( $\S 5.4.1$ ) and of Poole's default logic [53]. The motivations of this work are similar to those of this chapter, namely to <sup>g</sup>ive <sup>a</sup> system in which hierarchies of defaults may be expressed. Compared with this work, there are both limitations and advantages of Brewka's approach. Among the limitations are (i) the restriction to linear orderings among defaults; (ii) a restricted syntax and the restriction to that particular syntax; and (iii) no ability to handle partial satisfaction (that is, to adopt part of a default when the whole would lead to inconsistency). Ho wever, his semantics are simpler than the semantics presented in this thesis.

More work comparing these systems to ours is in hand.

#### 5.5Formal properties of default systems

The study of default systems has, <sup>I</sup> believe, been transformed by <sup>a</sup> new concern, namely the formal properties of the underlying consequence relation. The first default systems introduced in the 1980 special issue of  $Artificial Intelligence$  [1] did not even have welldefined consequence relations. D. Gabbay [22] and M. Clark [10] first observed that instead of focussing on the *negative* properties of such consequence relations, that is, their non-monotonicity, one should instead ask what properties they do have. Th gave the name `cautious monotonicity' to the property

$$
\frac{\Phi \not\perp \phi \quad \Phi \not\perp \psi}{\Phi, \phi \not\perp \psi}.
$$

This property, which is weaker than full monotonicity, has become widely accepted <sup>a</sup> desirable property for default systems.

The story of the properties of default consequence relations has been pursued the work of S. Kraus, D. Lehmann and M. Magidor [38, 42] and also by D. Makinson [46, 47]. Makinson's [47] is, in my opinion, the most authoritative and systematic study to date. He describes and motivates a set of conditions on a default consequen relation and analyses existing systems according to whether they have the condition In this section we outline his principal conditions and check the theory of OTPs of the thesis against them.

## 5.5.1 Makinson's conditions

Makinson describes a set of conditions on a default consequence relation  $\vdash$ , or, equivalently, a default consequence operation C. As usual, consequence relations and ope ations are interchangeable:

 $\Phi \mapsto \psi$  iff  $\psi \in C(\Phi)$ .

As elsewhere in this thesis,  $\Phi$ ,  $\Psi$ ,... are sets of sentences, while  $\phi$ ,  $\psi$ ,  $\chi$ ,... are sing sentences.

The expression  $\Phi \mapsto \psi$  (or  $\psi \in C(\Phi)$ ) should be read as:  $\psi$  follows from  $\Phi$  in the context of an understood set of defaults. It is unfortunate (and detracts slightly from the systematic study) that these defaults are nowhere made explicit. Consequently, the behaviour of the consequence relation under variations of the defaults-and for th matter, questions of default representation—are not examined at all in his work.

Makinson's conditions also refer to classical consequence, written  $\mu$  as a relation Cn as an operation.  $\Phi \not\models \psi$  is to be read as  $\psi$  follows from  $\Phi$  without using the default The understood set of defaults can be thought of as augmenting classical consequenc to default consequence. Therefore, the first property we may expect is

### Supraclassicality

$$
\frac{\Phi \not \Vdash \psi}{\Phi \not \vdash \psi}
$$

or, in the language of consequence operations,  $\mathsf{Cn}(\Phi) \subseteq \mathsf{C}(\Phi)$ .

It says that anything which can be derived without the defaults can also be derived with them.

The next three conditions are together called 'cumulativity'. They are weak form of Tarski's conditions on standard consequence relations (described in proposition 2.9). These weak forms have already been prove<sup>d</sup> for natural consequence (proposition 2.44) and, in <sup>a</sup> certain context, for OTPs (proposition 3.28).

**Inclusion:** If  $\psi \in \Phi$  then  $\Phi \models \psi$ .

Cautious monotonicity:

$$
\begin{array}{c|cc}\n\Phi & \rightarrow & \phi, \text{ for all } \phi \in \Psi & \Phi \rightarrow \psi \\
\hline\n\Phi, \Psi & \rightarrow & \psi\n\end{array}
$$

Weak cut:

$$
\Phi \hspace{1mm} \sim \hspace{1mm} \phi, \hspace{1mm} \text{for all} \hspace{1mm} \phi \in \Psi \hspace{1mm} \Phi, \Psi \hspace{1mm} \sim \hspace{1mm} \psi
$$
  

$$
\Phi \hspace{1mm} \sim \hspace{1mm} \psi
$$

They are jointly (but not quite individually) equivalent to the following conditions on C:

- Inclusion:  $\Phi \subseteq C(\Phi)$ .
- Cautious monotonicity :  $\Phi \subseteq \Psi \subseteq C(\Phi)$  implies  $C(\Psi) \subseteq C(\Phi)$ .
- Weak cut<sup>-</sup>:  $\Phi \subseteq \Psi \subseteq C(\Phi)$  implies  $C(\Phi) \subseteq C(\Psi)$ .

(The  $\overline{\phantom{s}}$  signs represent the fact that these C versions of cautious monotonicity and weak cut are implied by the  $\sim$  versions, but imply them only in the presence of inclusion. In other words, they are equivalent in the presence of inclusion but slightly weakerotherwise.)

An inference relation is said to satisfy cumulativity if it satisfies cautious monotonicity and weak cut.

For the justication of these principles in intuitive terms, we cannot do better than quote Makinson. "Cut may be seen as expressing a determination not to allow the length, intricacy or manner of <sup>a</sup> derivation of <sup>a</sup> conclusion to reduce the freedomwith which it is used in further inference. There is no 'diminution of usability' with respect to distance from origins. Once inferred, <sup>a</sup> proposition may be called upon in conjunction with the original information, unless genuinely new (i.e. uninferable) information is also added. Cautious monotonicity, on the other hand, may be seen as expressing <sup>a</sup> certain irreversibility in the drawing of conclusions. Once inferred, <sup>a</sup> proposition may be retained irrespective of what other inferred propositions are added to the stock of usable information. We need never go back unless, once more, genuinely new information is brought in" [47].

The next condition we will consider is

**Distributivity:** If  $\Phi$  and  $\Psi$  are Cn-closed sets of sentences (that is,  $\Phi = \text{Cn}(\Phi)$  and  $\Psi = \mathsf{Cn}(\Psi)$ ) then

$$
\frac{\Phi \rightarrow \phi \quad \Psi \rightarrow \phi}{\Phi \cap \Psi \rightarrow \phi}
$$

or, in the language of C: if  $\Phi$  and  $\Psi$  are Cn-closed then  $\mathsf{C}(\Phi) \cap \mathsf{C}(\Psi) \subseteq \mathsf{C}(\Phi \cap \Psi)$ .

Finally, the following condition has had attention in the literature [47, 38]

Rationality:

$$
\frac{\Phi \hspace{0.2em}\sim\hspace{-0.9em}\mid\hspace{0.58em} \phi \hspace{0.2em} \phi \hspace{0.2em} \phi \hspace{0.2em}\not\sim\hspace{-0.9em} \phi \hspace{0.2em}\not\sim\hspace{-0.9em} \psi}{\Phi_{\shortparallel} \psi \hspace{0.2em}\sim\hspace{-0.9em}\mid\hspace{0.58em} \phi}
$$

This is again a weak form of monotonicity, which says that premises may be added an argument if their negations are not derivable from the original set. One interesting feature of this rule is the negated  $\sim$  relation above; Makinson describes such conditions as `non-Horn' (because, when expresse<sup>d</sup> as clauses, they are not Horn clauses).

Makinson considers other conditions, but these are the principal ones. Before w turn to the question of which of these conditions are satisfied by ordered theory prese tations (and before we make that question precise), we will introduce some terminology of Makinson's, together with <sup>a</sup> result, which will make the job easier.

First, some background. As has been pointed out already, the technique of ordering interpretations which we use so extensively in chapter 2 is not new. It originates in McCarthy's first circumscription paper  $[49]$  in a rather narrow context which w broadened rst by Shoham [67, 8], and independently by P. Besnard and P. Siegel [4] and Kraus/Lehmann/Magidor [38]. It is also used in Veltman's Update Semanti [74], from which we drew inspiration. In all of those papers, the ordering works in the opposite way to the one we have used in this thesis, that is,  $M < N$  means M is bett<br>than  $N$  and therefore, are is interested in minimal models<sup>3</sup>. Makingan has examine than  $N_i$  and therefore, one is interested in minimal models<sup>3</sup>. Makinson has examined constraints on such `preferential model structures', as he calls them, and has related these constraints to the conditions on  $\sim$  described above.

In brief, he defines a preferential model structure to be a triple  $\langle M, \Vdash, \langle \rangle$  where  ${\bf M}$  is an arbitrary set, IF is an arbitrary relation between  ${\bf M}$  and the sentences in the sentences in the sentences of  $M$  IF language and  $\lt$  is an arbitrary relation on  $\mathbf{M}$ . If  $M \in \mathbf{M}$ , then  $M$  satisfies  $\phi$  if  $M \Vdash$ holds; and M preferentially satisfies  $\phi$ , written M $\Vdash$   $\zeta$   $\phi$ , if M $\Vdash$   $\phi$  and for all  $N < M$ <br>MIK  $\phi$  Mic also define MIL C for a set of sentences O if MIL  $\phi$  for all  $\phi \in \Phi$  are  $N \not\Vdash \phi$ . We also define  $M \Vdash \Phi$  for a set of sentences  $\Phi$  if  $M \Vdash \phi$  for all  $\phi \in \Phi$ , and  $M \Vdash \Phi$  and  $M \Vdash \Phi$  $M \Vdash_{\leq} \Phi$  if  $M \Vdash \Phi$  and for all  $N \leq M, N \not \Vdash \Phi$ .

A preferential model structure defines a *preferential inference relation*  $\sim$  in the following way:

 $\Phi \models \psi$  iff  $\forall M \in \mathbf{M}$ .  $M \Vdash_{\leq} \Phi$  implies  $M \Vdash \psi$ ,

that is, every 'minimal' model of  $\Phi$  satisfies  $\psi$ .

Makinson then considers the following constraints on preferential model structures. The structure  $\langle \mathbf{M}, \mathbb{H}, \langle \rangle$  is

• stoppered, if for all interpretations M and sets of sentences  $\Phi$  with  $M \Vdash \Phi$ , the<br>is an  $N \leq M$  such that  $N \Vdash \Phi$ . Intuitively, this means that any model of a s is an  $N \leqslant M$  such that  $N \Vdash_{\leqslant} \Phi$ . Intuitively, this means that any model of a set conteners can be improved into a minimal model of sentences can be improved into <sup>a</sup> minimal model.

 $3$ The reader may wonder why we chose to fly in the face of this well-established convention, choosing to order interpretations in the opposite sense and therefore to seek  $\sqsubseteq \Gamma$  maximal interpret tions. There are two reasons. The first is that the fact that other workers order models in the oppos way is for the historic reason that in circumscription one wants to minimise abnormality predicat this reason does not apply in the more abstract setting of this thesis. On the contrary, it is mo intuitive to move *upwards* in an ordering when one is moving to better and better models. The seco reason is that one typically looks at ascending chains and maximal elements in domain theory a information systems theory, with which we see links with our work. Cf. lemmas 3.15 and 3.16.

 $\mathbf{G}$  and  $\mathbf{G}$ 

.

- *classical*, if  $\mathbb{F}$  behaves in the classical way with respect to the logical connectives (that is, the conditions on  $\mathbb H$  given in example 2.4 on page 25 hold).
- *transitive*, if  $\lt$  is transitive.

It turns out that different combinations of these constraints give inference relations satisfying various conditions of the ones described. We will just quote one result, which will be relevant for the next subsection.

Proposition 5.1 (Makinson.) The inference relation of <sup>a</sup> classical and stoppered preferential model structure satises Supraclassicality, inclusion, cumulativity and distributivity.

#### 5.5.2Makinson's conditions and OTPs

We have already noted that Makinson's conditions make no reference to the set of defaults which are implicit in the relation  $\vdash$  (or the operation C). On the other hand, one of the attractive features of the framework of Ordered Theory Presentations as <sup>a</sup> default system is that there is *no difference* between defaults on one hand and 'sure rules' or facts on the other, excep<sup>t</sup> the priority they are <sup>g</sup>iven in the ordering. We view this as <sup>a</sup> desirable feature since we believe that, <sup>p</sup>hilosophically, the so-called sure rules and the defaults have the same provenance. They should all form par<sup>t</sup> of the theory, or database, from which we make deductions. <sup>A</sup> sentence does not have the status of <sup>a</sup> default in isolation, but only in relation to other sentences; to be precise, it is <sup>a</sup> default relative to those sentences which can override it.

Nevertheless, we can go quite some way in examining Makinson's conditions in the context of ordered theory presentations over classical logic  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \Vdash \rangle$ . In order to emulate variation of the facts with a fixed set of defaults, we can consider the consequences of the ordered presentation  $\Delta * \Phi$  with  $\Delta$  finite and fixed and  $\Phi$  varying<sup>4</sup>. We can think of this OTP as <sup>a</sup> way of representing that which in other default formalisms might be called 'the theory  $\Phi$  with defaults  $\Delta'$ . Notice that  $\Delta$  is itself an OTP; that is, we are still allowing defaults with different priorities.

Recall that graphically  $\Delta * \Phi$  may be represented as



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Strictly, we should write  $\Delta * \Lambda \Phi$ , not  $\Delta * \Phi$ . We will use the latter as an abbreviation for the former for this section. In fact, it would not be hard to redefine ordered theory presentations such that the points were labelled by sets of sentences instead of just sentences, which would remove the need for this abbreviation, and for the assumption that  $\Phi$  is finite which its use implies. All the definitions and results of chapters <sup>2</sup> and <sup>3</sup> would go through.

### CHAPTER 5. DEFAULT REASONING

### (For the exact definition, see definition 3.20.)

Using this idea we can define a consequence relation  $\sim$  which embodies the default as in Makinson's work. The obvious thing to do is to let  $\Phi \hspace{0.2em}\sim\hspace{0.2em}\mid\hspace{0.58em} \psi$  mean  $\Delta * \Phi \hspace{0.2em}\mid\hspace{0.2em}$ However, we know from proposition 3.18 that  $\perp$  does not have its classical behaviour that is compared with the distribution of the second with the second in the context of OTPs. We can ge<sup>t</sup> improved results by setting:

## **Definition 5.2**  $\Phi \models \psi$  if  $\land \Phi = \bot$  or  $\Delta * \Phi \models \psi$ .

That is to say, if  $\Phi$  is contradictory then it entails everything; otherwise, it enta: iust what the illustrated OTP entails.

**Lemma 5.3**  $\sim$  is the inference relation corresponding to the preferential model structure  $\langle \mathcal{M}, \Vdash, \sqsupseteq^{\Delta} \rangle$ .

**Proof** We have to show:

 $\Delta * \Phi \models \psi$  or  $\bigwedge \Phi = \bot$  iff  $\forall M$ .  $M \Vdash_{\exists \Delta} \Phi$  implies  $M \Vdash \psi$ 

If  $\Lambda \Phi = \bot$  then both sides are true; the left-hand because the second disjunct is true; and the right-hand is vacuously true. If  $\wedge \Phi \neq \bot$  then by definitions 2.25 and 5.2, it is it is it is it is it. is sufficient to show that  $M \Vdash_{\supseteq^{\Delta}} \Phi$  iff  $M \Vdash \Delta * \Phi$ . Since  $\Lambda \Phi \neq \bot$ , this follows from proposition 3.27.

**Proposition 5.4** The preferential model structure  $\langle M, \Vdash, \sqsupseteq^{\Delta} \rangle$  is classical and sto pered.

**Proof** Classicality follows from the fact that  $\langle L, \mathcal{M}, \mathbb{H} \rangle$  is classical logic. We sho that it is stoppered as follows. Suppose  $M \Vdash \Phi$ . We seek  $N \sqsupseteq^\Delta M$  with  $N \Vdash_{\exists^\Delta} \Phi$ .<br>By lamma 3.16 pick N such that  $M \sqsubset^{\Delta * \Phi} N$  and  $N \Vdash \Delta * \Phi$ . (Besall that classic By lemma 3.16 pick N such that  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Delta * \Phi} N$  and  $N \Vdash \Delta * \Phi$ . (Recall that classic<br>british around and we assumed A was finited. Then, hy association 3.27 M W  $\Phi$ . logic is compact, and we assumed  $\Delta$  was finite.) Then, by proposition 2.27,  $N \Vdash \Phi$ . remains to prove:

- 1.  $N \sqsupseteq^{\Delta} M$ , i.e.  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Delta} N$ . Since  $M \equiv_{\Phi} N$ , this follows from proposition 3.24.
- 2.  $N \Vdash_{\mathbb{P}^{\Delta}} \Phi$ . We already have that  $N \Vdash \Phi$ . Suppose  $N' \Vdash \Phi$  with  $N \sqsubset^{\Delta} N'$ . Since  $N \sqsubset \bigwedge_{\Phi} N'$ , by corollary 3.25 we have  $N \sqsubset^{\Delta^{* \Phi}} N'$ , which contradicts  $N \Vdash \Delta^{* \Phi}$

**Corollary 5.5**  $\sim$  satisfies supraclassicality, inclusion, cumulativity, and distributivity.

**Proof** From proposition 5.1.

We have shown that OTPs over classical logic can yield a default inference relation in the sense of Makinson, with goo<sup>d</sup> formal properties.

## Chapter 6

# Applications in Software En g in <sup>e</sup> <sup>e</sup> <sup>r</sup> in g

This chapter represents the beginnings of applications of the ordered theory presentations described in this thesis to topics in soft ware engineering. We start by describing some of those topics in  $\S6.1$  and  $\S6.2$ , and then we consider how our formal account of  $\it{defaults}$  and revisions may be applied in specification theory ( $\S 6.3$  and  $6.4$ ). In  $\S 6.5$  we make these ideas more concrete by working out an example in <sup>a</sup> particular logic called MAL. In  $\S6.6$  related work is compared and finally, conclusions are drawn in  $\S6.8$ .

Some of the material in this chapter has been published as [60].

#### 6.1Introduction

Software engineering is concerned with the design and development of soft ware and software systems. A *software system* is a system of one kind or another which is driven by soft ware; examples include lift systems, nuclear reactors, washing machines and so on. Software engineering includes the study of the *software process*—the process by which software is obtained from informally stipulated *requirements*—as well as issues of software correctness, specication theory, modularity, re-use and other topics. All of these will be discussed in one way or another in this chapter.

One of the most important concepts in software engineering is the *specification*. <sup>A</sup> specication is <sup>a</sup> formal description of <sup>a</sup> <sup>p</sup>iece of soft ware or <sup>a</sup> soft ware system. The specication stands bet ween the informally stipulated initial requirements and the final implementation (see figure 6.2 on page 91); it is against it that correctness may be measured. The connection bet ween soft ware engineering and logic is the fact that the specification of a system denotes a *theory presentation* in a logic. As already seen in  $\S 2.1$ , a theory presentation is a finite collection of sentences; they are the axioms of the specification.

It should come as no surprise to the reader that the principal idea of this chapter is that better results can be achieved by <sup>g</sup>iving the semantics of specications in terms of ordered theory presentations. This will enable us to include *defaults* in specifications, and formally to describe specification revision.

An important notion in specification theory is that of *structure*. Large systems should be split into small components and specied independently, in order to enhance readability, writability, and to improve the chances of being able to demonstra correctness. The components into which <sup>a</sup> specication is split are variously called modules, ob jects and agents. The structure of <sup>a</sup> specication is conveniently illustrated in diagrams like those of figure 6.1. Diagram (a) shows how an *n*-floor li<br>curtum is same and of a lift and a floorer a floor initedfusion and of two huttons are system is composed of a lift and  $n$  floors; a floor is itself composed of two buttons, on for going up and one for going down. The lift is made of a panel of  $n$  lift buttons and a set of doors and the lift's position. Part (b) of the figure shows how structuring also used to represent the *provenance* of specification components; it may be in term of aggregations, as in  $(a)$ , or specialisations and revisions, as in  $(b)$ , which shows se eral versions of a specification of the behaviour of a UNIX-like command shell. The examples are considered more fully later in the chapter.

In logical terms, the 'objects' in structure diagrams represent a pair consisting the *language* used to describe the component in question together with the *axion* which express the behaviour. The language of an object is often called its signature The axioms form a theory presentation over the language. The 'arrows' are theorer preserving maps bet ween these theory presentations. That is to say, an arrow bet weentwo objects is in the first instance a map between the languages, satisfying certai syntactic criteria such as preserving sorts. In addition, the map can be extended mapping sentences in an obvious way, and should be such that any consequence of the axioms of the first object is mapped to a consequence of the axioms of the second object. In specification terms, this means that the second object *inherits* the language of  $t$ . first object (modulo possible renaming) and also inherits its behaviour or character. All this will be stated formally later in the chapter  $(\S 6.5)$ .

The main ideas in this chapter are the following:

- 1. Ordered theory presentations are the right tool for giving semantics to specific tions with defaults and specification revision. Thus, a specification should deno an OTP rather than an ordinary theory presentation.
- 2. Moreover, the structure of the  $\text{OTP}$  representing a specification with defaul comes from the structure of the specication.
- $3.$  And the structure of the  $\operatorname{OTP}$  representing a specification with a revision history comes from the process by which the specication was obtained.
- 4. Finally, in an integrated framework for structured specifications, these ideas may be combined to obtain the semantics of a specification by an OTP whose structu comes both from the specification's structure and the process by which it w obtained.

This chapter represents work of a more speculative nature than the main body the thesis, and is also the subject of ongoing research. Much of the outstanding resear pertinent to OTPs in general will be of use here; for example, the development of proof theory is perhaps the biggest outstanding problem. There are also technical issue which are of particular relevance to this chapter; for example, making the concept ordered presentations properly *institution independent* would mean wider applicability<br>... (this point will be expanded upon in  $\S6.6.2$ ). There is also some work in demonstrating that the techniques advocated in this chapter are of value to soft ware engineers. Some objections to the ideas are raised and, I hope, quashed at the end of the chapter ( $\S6.7$ ).



(a) The structure of the lift system



(b) The structure of <sup>a</sup> networked-shell

Figure 6.1: Structures for specifications



Figure 6.2: The software process

#### 6.2The software process

The 'software process' is the means by which software systems are produced, starting from a loose specification of requirements dictated by a 'customer'. The idealise<br>nicture of here this takes also ais shown in fines 6.2 (and hereld for the magnest inne picture of how this takes place is shown in figure  $6.2$  (one should for the moment igno the dotted arrows). There are three persons involved. The customer has the inform requirements in his or her head. The specier has the job of eliciting these requirements and writing them down in a formal specification. The programmer implements theorem specication by writing <sup>a</sup> program which meets it.

Of course, it is widely recognised that this never happens (see eg.  $[52]$ ). The reasons for this are mostly that revisions to the informal requirements take place parallel with the processes of elicitation and implementation. These are represente by the dotted arrows. Some of these revisions have 'external' causes; the custom is responding to demands from, say, his or her organisation. But some are inhere to the process of *formalisation*. The requirements elicitation process typically caus

the customer to realise that there are gaps in his requirements, or inconsistencies or undesirable consequences which cause him to change the requirements along the way. He did not realise for example (until it was pointed out to him) that asking for  $x$ and <sup>y</sup> meant that he would have to have <sup>z</sup> as well. So he changes things as he goes along. Some of the undesirable consequences in his requirements may not turn up until the testing stage after the implementation has been carried out. For further ways in which the formalisation and implementation can bring about changes in the initial requirements, see eg. Lehman [41].

The fact that the process of elicitation leads to changes in the requirements is one of the benets of formalisation, and should not be eschewed. The whole point is that it is necessary to flush out the inconsistencies and undesirable consequences as early in the soft ware process as possible. But still, the model shown in the diagram is unattractive—every time the informal requirements change, the process of formalising the specification has to start again from scratch. The question then arises, is there a way of revising or changing <sup>a</sup> specication en-route? This question has already had some attention in Finkelstein [19], where <sup>a</sup> low-level mark-up language for stipulating revisions to specications is proposed. In this chapter, we will advocate applying the results of chapter <sup>4</sup> to this situation, which will <sup>y</sup>ield <sup>a</sup> high-level method of revising specifications. The specifier can say, in effect: I want this specification, or as much of it as <sup>I</sup> can have, <sup>g</sup>iven that <sup>I</sup> also want this property.

Another aspec<sup>t</sup> of the idea of revising specications, which again shows how the concept is intrinsic to the soft ware process, is so-called `incremental specication'. What often happens in describing requirements is that the full story is not <sup>g</sup>iven all at once. Rather, some broad generalisations are made in the first instance, and later on these are qualied and modied by more detailed statements. For example, consider the following 'specification':

The admission charge is £2. Students, old age pensioners and unemployed persons ge<sup>t</sup> 20% reduction; but old-age pensioners resident in Westbourne Lodge ge<sup>t</sup> 30%. There is <sup>a</sup> 10% surcharge at weekends (this applies whether the price is discounted or not). Parties of over <sup>10</sup> persons are admitted at £1.50 per person.

In this specification, later sentences fill in details of (and thereby contradict) the generalities of earlier sentences. Thus, the specication is acquired incrementally and the theory of belief revision will be of use in modelling this formally. The elicitation process—the process of obtaining a formal specification from informal requirements—is the most difficult aspect of software engineering. Coding these kinds of generalisations as defaults in the specication will make it easier.

We call these generalisations explanatory defaults. For a more computer-flavoured example, consider the process by which the behaviour of <sup>a</sup> command shell (in Unix, say) is explained. Typically, initial explanations will include statements like "rm  $file$ removes the named file", but these statements should be regarded as defaults because they only hold most of the time. Such explanations are quickly follo wed by provisos, like "you must be in the same directory as  $file$ ", "you must be the owner of  $file$ ", and so on. These are the exceptions to the default. On small systems the list of such exceptions may be small enoug<sup>h</sup> to enumerate, but systems which interact in wider contexts need more and more exceptions to be catered for. The file system must be  $\begin{array}{ccc} G & & & \end{array}$ 

mounted *read-write*, for example; the network must have the right authorisations, and so on. All we can really say in the last analysis is that  $rm$  file tends to remove file, and does so only if a multitude of other conditions are satisfied.

### 6.33 Specifications with defaults

The examples of revision and defaults in the last section are intrinsic to the softwa process; they arise naturally and must be dealt with (whether formally or not) if one to have an acceptable theory. In this section we consider defaults for themselves-on without which we could do, but which make the specification task easier. Defaults specifications occur when a component has a certain "normal" behaviour which may be overridden when the componen<sup>t</sup> is incorporated into another.

### Aggregation

Imagine specifying a lift system. There is a lift, with buttons and indicator lights inside and there are doors. There are  $n$  floors, again with buttons and indicator lights. T indicator lights switch on and off in response to button pressings, and the lift goes from floor to floor depending on the state of the lights. Sometimes it opens its doors to l people in and out.

Here are some statements which might be included in the customer's informal r quirements.

- 1. If the lift is at the *i*th floor and it goes down by one floor, then it is at the *i*  $\perp$  1th  $\sim$ floor  $(2 \leq i \leq n)$ .
- 2. Pressing and releasing the alarm button causes the alarm to sound.
- 3. The lift will not move up or down unless the doors are closed.
- 4. When the lift is at the  $i$ th floor, the indicator light for the  $i$ th floor is off.
- 5. Pressing and releasing a button for a floor causes the corresponding indicate light to come on.
- $6.$  Pressing and releasing a button for a floor causes the lift to arrive at that floo

Not all of these statements are true all of the time about lifts; and in particular, son of them contradict others. The statements are in increasing order of *violability*. The first is always true, for it simply says what it is for the lift to go down. The second and third are *nearly* always true, only things like power failures can cause them no to happen. Number 4 is more routinely violated, for example by holding down the  $i$ button. The fifth statement has yet more common exceptions; for example, if the lift already at that floor the indicator light will not come on. (Nevertheless, it is the nor for the light to come on when the button is pressed, and an exception when this fails Statement 6, as people who live or work in large blocks will know, is best described hopeful.

An 'ideal' lift should satisfy all of these statements, insofar as they are consistent with one another and the other statements in the specification. Even when there a

inconsistencies, we may want to retain 'as much' of the sentences as possible. We may want one sentence partially to override another. Thus, for example, sentences <sup>4</sup> and <sup>5</sup> are inconsistent, <sup>g</sup>iven certain other likely assumptions 1 . We may reject <sup>5</sup> for the special case of the lift being at the floor for which the button is pressed, but we want to retain it for all the other cases.

Many questions arise from the above discussion.

- 1. Can we handle these kinds of defaults in specications by using OTPs?
- 2. Where does the ordering in an OTP come from?
- 3. Does the way in which sentences partially override each other in OTPs match with the requirement that sentence <sup>4</sup> partially overrides <sup>5</sup> in the example?

We cannot give definitive answers. We can say the following.

Not all the statements made in the informal requirements stipulations are appropriate for inclusion in the specification, or at least, not as they stand. Sentence 6, for example, is more the kind of thing one would want to check as <sup>a</sup> consequence of the specication than code in directly. It might be coded in implicitly, by <sup>a</sup> lot of axioms constraining the behaviour of the lift in a more 'local' way. On the other hand, sentences 1 and 2 are precisely the kinds of sentences one would expect to find in a  ${\rm specification.}$  So are sentences 4 and 5, apart from the fact that, as we have observed, they conflict.

The conflict between 4 and 5 can be resolved by appealing to the specificity prin-<br>ciple. It states that

Default statements about <sup>a</sup> more specic class of objects override those abouta bigger class when there is conflict.

This principle (which was already introduced in  $\S1.2.1$ ) is well-known in artificial intelligence [13, 69]. It applies in this case because statement <sup>4</sup> is about lifts, while statement 5 is about buttons. The structure of the lift specification (figure 6.1(a)) is that the lift object (or module) incorporates  $(n \text{ copies of})$  the button object. Therefore, the class of lifts is more specific than that of buttons. The specificity principle says then that statements about lifts override those about buttons, so <sup>4</sup> overrides 5.

Our provisional answer to Question <sup>1</sup> is that we will in the main restrict ourselves to defaults to which the specicity principle is applicable. This may be too restrictive, but widening the class is left as <sup>a</sup> matter for further research. Even with the restriction, it should become clear that these defaults form <sup>a</sup> huge class. This means we can already answer Question 2:

The structure of the OTP for a specification with defaults comes from the structure of the specification.

The precise way in which this works will become clear in  $\S6.5.4$ , where the example of the lift and sentences <sup>4</sup> and <sup>5</sup> is worked out in full.

As far as Question 3 is concerned, the answer is surely 'yes'. The examples  $\S1.3$  and  $\S4.6$  should be enough to persuade the reader in the 'static' case without actions.For the case with actions, there is <sup>a</sup> danger of <sup>p</sup>henomena like the so-called Yale shooting problem [32] to appear; this is discussed elsewhere (chapter 5).

### Specialisation

The lift-button example has to do with *aggregation*, that is, to do with putting small ob jects (like buttons) together to form larger ones (like lifts). This can easily be seen by looking at the full structure of the lift specification, given in figure 6.1 (page 90). Defaults about the aggregated ob jects override those of the components.

But *specialisation* is another specification construct which has to do with specication structure, and the specificity principle applies here too. A specialisation of a object is another object of the same kind (loosely speaking) which contains all  $t$ features of the first object and more besides. Consider, for example, the user-interfa of an auto-teller (cash dispenser). As an object in its own right, it has actions su as the pressings of keys, and state variables which describe the message on its scree Its usual behaviour is to echo characters typed on its keyboard on its screen. Now one may consider a specialisation of this object, which has the same features as before b the additional feature of a 'password mode', in which it does not echo characters on its screen.

The proposed way to handle this situation is to stipulate that the echoing behaviour is a default which the specialisation overrides. The specificity principle sees to it th the default of not echoing (the default of the specialised interface) overrides the echoing default, because the specialised interfaces form a more specific class. The key poi is that the behaviours of these interfaces differ from one another on certain action although, of course, the behaviour of the specialised interface is *mostly* the same that of the original interface; that is why it is appropriate to speak of inheritance albeit with exceptions.

The key idea in such examples is that axioms or defaults in wider contexts can override defaults in smaller ones. A wider context may be created from a smaller of by aggregation or specialisation, as in the above examples.

### Explanatory defaults again

It turns out that explanatory defaults can be viewed as defaults arising from specialisation, and are thus also amenable to analysis by our method. Consider again the same of  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ example of the UNIX rm command. The first stage of the explanation, in which the axiom "rm file removes file" is given, should be thought of as the specification of the 'naïve shell'. Ultimately, after many elementary exceptions and specifications of var ant behaviour have been given, we may arrive at the specification of the 'simple shell It specifies the way shells used to work, in the good old days before networks, and it a specialisation of the naïve shell in which some of the defaults have been overridde Then, dozens of further exceptions and variations are given, until a supposedly exa description of the behaviour of unix shells in a networked setting is obtained. This in turn is a specialisation of the simple shell. The structure diagram is then the one give in figure  $6.1(b)$  (page  $90$ ). Thus, explanatory defaults can be viewed as specialisation

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The additional assumptions required are the 'locality axioms' to be described in  $\S6.5.3$ . In this case they say simply that the press-and-release action does not affect the directly affect the floor the lift is at.

defaults.

### 6.44 Design by difference, or specification revision

The sections above described using defaults in specications, with the resulting OTPhaving an order which came from the structure of the specification. But there is another way in which the ordering of an OTP can arise during the soft ware process, which is by specication revision. This idea is still <sup>a</sup> matter for further research, but it is of grea<sup>t</sup> importance if one is to ge<sup>t</sup> full value from specied components. We mention it briefly here as a placeholder for the (yet to be developed) full story.

The idea is to apply the methods of chapter 4 to specifications. This has both small-scale and large-scale applications.

- In the small, one can consider re-using components from <sup>a</sup> library of standard objects. If a component doesn't quite fit the application because it has unwanted properties, revise it with the desired properties.
- $\bullet$  In the large, whole specifications may be constructed in this way. For example, the recent Rover TV advertisement sho wed how the Metro motor-car was conceived as <sup>a</sup> Mini with certain properties added. These properties con
icted with the old ones, which means the revision is not merely a matter of refinement or enrichment. Thus, the Metro is specified by stipulating its differences from a Mini.

In practical terms one may envisage <sup>a</sup> soft ware engineering environment (implemented on <sup>a</sup> computer) which allows one to explore <sup>a</sup> `design space' by both small-scale and large-scale revisions of the type described here.

The obvious difference in the case of *specification revision* as against specifications with defaults is that the ordering in the resulting OTP comes not from the structure of the specification, as it did for defaults, but from the process by which the specification was obtained (the revision history). But in fact, these genealogies are not so different. One can think of a revision history as showing the structure (through refinement) of <sup>a</sup> component; for example, one can think of the structure diagram for the net workedshell (figure  $6.1(b)$ ) as a revision history or one can view the earlier objects as the components of which the net worked-shell is made. On the other hand, <sup>a</sup> non-linear structure diagram such as that of figure  $6.1(a)$  represents a revision history in more than one dimension. For example, the manufacturer's intention is that the button's light illuminates when the button is pressed. This is encoded in the button's specification But the specication was revised for incorporation in the lift, since in that context it is to have the property that it does  $not$  light when pressed in certain circumstances; namely, when the lift is in <sup>a</sup> state in which the reques<sup>t</sup> made by the user by pressing the button is inappropriate. The revision is implemented via <sup>a</sup> complicated interface between the components which may not even be part of the specification—that is why defaults are needed.

## 6.5 Structured specifications and modal action logic

In this section the 'classical' theory of structured specifications in modal action logi is described formally ( $\S6.5.1$  to  $\S6.5.3$ ). Then the formal changes needed to use OT! for the semantics for specifications is given  $(\S6.5.4)$ .

## 6.5.1 Mal, its syntax and semantics

Modal action logics (also known as *dynamic logics* or *multi-modal logics*), have for ov a decade been used to specify state-based software systems. The basic idea of mod action logics is to model actions moving the system from one state to another. Such logic has a family of modal operators, one for each action that the system can underg and its semantics is given by a set of states and a family of relations on the states, on interpreting each modality. For example, the fact that the action  $a$  if executed in state satisfying condition  $\phi$  results in a state satisfying  $\psi$  is expressed by the axiom

 $\phi \rightarrow [a]\psi$ .

There are many accounts of modal action logics  $[17, 15, 29, 62]$ . We describe a simp version which we refer to as MAL below. This logic satisfies the conditions of  $\S 2.1$ , the semantics of OTPs in it is defined in chapter 2.

We have mentioned how a component within a specification is, in logical terms, signature together with a *theory presentation* over the signature. A MAL signature a set of action symbols and a set of proposition symbols; the action symbols are use to describe the actions which the system may perform, and the proposition symbols are used to represent the state of the system. Thus, actions update the values of the propositions.

A MAL signature  $S = \langle A, P \rangle$  consists, then, of two sets; a set of actions A and a set of propositions P. For example, here are the signatures for some of the objects of the state of the state of the state  $P$ . lift system (figure  $6.1(a)$ ):

button has the signature  $(\{press, cancel\}, \{lit\})$ . The button may be pressed or cancelled, and has a light which may be on or off.

**door** has the signature  $\langle \{\text{open}, \text{close}\}, \{\text{doors-open}\}\rangle.$ 

- $\textbf{lift}$ -position has the signature  $\langle \{\texttt{up}, \texttt{down}\}, \{\texttt{floor}_1, \ldots, \texttt{floor}_n\} \rangle$ . floor, represent whether the lift is at the *i*th floor or not.
- lift has the signature  $\langle \{ \text{press}_1, \ldots, \text{press}_n, \text{cancel}_{1}, \ldots, \text{cancel}_{n}, \text{open}, \text{close}, \text{up}, \text{down}\rangle$  $\{\mathbf{lit}_1, \ldots, \mathbf{lit}_n, \mathbf{floor}_1, \ldots, \mathbf{floor}_n, \mathbf{door}_s \}$ . Notice the renaming of the pre actions.
- lift-system has, in addition to the signature elements of the lift, the action press-<br>- alarm and the attribute alarm alarm and the attribute alarm.

Given a signature, atomic propositions are composed to form more complex se tences using the usual boolean operators  $\wedge$ ,  $\vee$ ,  $\rightarrow$ ,  $\rightarrow$  etc. There is also the constru

96

 $\lceil \cdot \rceil$  which, as already mentioned, is used to describe the effects of actions. If a is an action symbol and  $\phi$  a sentence (which may also contain action terms) then  $[a]\phi$ expresses the fact that  $\phi$  holds after a has taken place. The syntax of formulas is therefore as follows:

- If  $p \in P$  then  $p$  is a sentence.
- If  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are sentences and  $a \in A$  then  $\neg \phi$ ,  $\phi \land \psi$ ,  $\phi \lor \psi$ ,  $\phi \to \psi$ ,  $\phi \leftrightarrow \psi$ , and  $[a]\phi$  are sentences.

To illustrate this syntax, here again are the first five of the six statements about the lift <sup>g</sup>iven on 93.

- 1. floor<sub>i</sub>  $\rightarrow$  [down]floor<sub>i-1</sub> (for  $2 \leqslant i \leqslant n$ )
- 2. [press-alarm]alarm
- 3. doors-open  $\rightarrow$  ([up]  $\perp \wedge$  [down]  $\perp$ )
- 4. floor $_i \rightarrow \neg \text{lit}$ ,
- 5.  $[press<sub>i</sub>]$ lit<sub>i</sub>

An interpretation M for a signature is a function which takes states to an assignment<br>ruth values to the atomic prepositions. States are represented by traces. A trace of truth values to the atomic propositions. States are represented by traces. <sup>A</sup> trace is a finite sequence of actions in the signature, and denotes the state which results by performing the actions in the initial state. Thus, If  $\sigma$  is a trace and p an atomic proposition, then  $M(\sigma)(p)$  is a truth value which says whether  $p$  is true or false in the state resulting from performing the actions in  $\sigma$  in the initial state.

Satisfaction in states is defined in the following way:

$$
M(\sigma) \Vdash p \quad \text{if} \quad M(\sigma)(p) = \mathbf{t}
$$
  
\n
$$
M(\sigma) \Vdash \neg \phi \quad \text{if} \quad M(\sigma) \Vdash \phi
$$
  
\n
$$
M(\sigma) \Vdash \phi \wedge \psi \quad \text{if} \quad M(\sigma) \Vdash \phi \text{ and } M(\sigma) \Vdash \psi
$$
  
\n
$$
M(\sigma) \Vdash \phi \vee \psi \quad \text{if} \quad M(\sigma) \Vdash \phi \text{ or } M(\sigma) \Vdash \psi
$$
  
\n
$$
M(\sigma) \Vdash \phi \rightarrow \psi \quad \text{if} \quad M(\sigma) \Vdash \phi \text{ implies } M(\sigma) \Vdash \psi
$$
  
\n
$$
M(\sigma) \Vdash \phi \leftrightarrow \psi \quad \text{if} \quad (M(\sigma) \Vdash \phi \text{ iff } M(\sigma) \Vdash \psi)
$$
  
\n
$$
M(\sigma) \Vdash [a] \phi \quad \text{if} \quad M(\sigma \circ a) \Vdash \phi
$$

(In the last clause,  $\sigma \circ a$  is  $\sigma$  with a appended.) This is a rather naïve way of handling actions, which means that the logic cannot suppor<sup>t</sup> concurrent actions. It has the advantage of being simple, ho wever, which suits the purposes of this chapter.

Satisfaction in interpretations is then defined as follows:

 $M\Vdash\phi\text{ if for each }\sigma\text{, }M(\sigma)\Vdash\phi.$ 

This means that a sentence is true overall in an interpretation iff it is true in every state of the interpretation.

If ? is a set of sentences and  $\phi$  a sentence,  $? \models \phi$  holds if for every M, if M  $\Vdash \psi$ for each  $\psi \in ?$  then  $M \Vdash \phi$ .  $? \models \phi$  is read ? entails  $\phi$ . If ? is the set of axioms of a specification and ?  $\models \phi$ , then  $\phi$  is a consequence of the specification.

### 6.5.2 The frame problem

 The frame problem is the problem of having to specify the action-attribute pairs which are such that the action does *not* affect the attribute. For example, the 'open' action in the lift specification does not affect the 'floor<sub>1</sub>' proposition. This is of course the case for the majority of such pairs. The number of frame axioms needed to do th grows rapidly with the size of the signature, and specications therefore quickly become cluttered with such axioms.

This problem is widely known in AI, where the solution is to employ a default frame rule which says for every action a and attribute p that (unless there is proof to the contrary) a does not affect  $p$ . With OTPs one is of course in an excellent position follow this route; if ? is the OTP encoding the axioms of the specification<sup>2</sup> in question one might simply add the relevant default:



Such an approach must be augmented by an explicit priorisation of competing defaul if problems like those of Hanks and McDermott [32] are to be avoided. These problems and this remark are expanded upon in chapter 5, but other than for making th remark we have not investigated the defaults approach. This is because the structuring mechanism mentioned earlier provides an alternative solution to the frame problem, which has been widely used in specification theory.

### 6.5.3 The structuring principle

The structuring principle mentioned in  $\S6.1$  (see figure 6.1) is important in specification not only because it enhances readability and verifiability but also because it overcom the frame problem which is a characteristic of action-based logics. This works becau the structure of a specification affords a way of telling, in the majority of cases, wheth an action can affect an attribute or not. There are several ways of arranging thi including the following:

 $\bullet$  The principle may dictate that an action can only affect the state-variable (propositions) in the signature in which the action is declared. Thus, for example, the 'press' action can only affect the 'lit' proposition in the lift specificatio since 'press' is declared in **button** and 'lit' is the only proposition declared button. This is often called `ob ject-orientation'.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>The way in which  $\Gamma$  is obtained has not yet been described. This is done in §6.5.4.

- The dual of this approac<sup>h</sup> would be to stipulate that <sup>a</sup> state-variable can only be changed by actions in the signature in which the state-variable is declared.
- $\bullet$  Or, one may take a mixed approach (dubbed 'agent-orientation' in [62]), in which annotations to actions and state-variables control exactly the scopes in which they can update and be updated.

The object-oriented approach (the first one) is the most popular.

Care must be taken in framing the `locality axioms' which these principles <sup>g</sup>ive rise to. For example, if one takes the object-oriented approach it is easy to be too restrictive. The axiom

$$
\text{floor}_3 \leftrightarrow \text{[press}_5] \text{floor}_3
$$

says that the  $press_5$  action does not affect the floor3 proposition, as wanted, but it means further that the floor<sub>3</sub> proposition can never be changed by an occurrence of press<sub>5</sub>. This is too strong if we want to allow concurrent actions, for a press<sub>5</sub> may occur concurrently with an up, in which case floor3 may change. However, our simple semantics has already ruled out concurrent actions.

As well as controlling locality, the structuring principle is about making large specifications out of small ones. We have seen how the lift system specification is composed out of smaller specications and ultimately out of atomic ones. Each node in the liftsystem structure diagram represents the specification of a component, and the arrows are maps between the specifications in the following way. If  $A \perp A \perp B$  is a map f between  $A$  and  $B$ , then

- $f$  is a map between the signatures of  $A$  and  $B_i$  that is, it maps the actions of  $A$  to actions of B, and also A-propositions to B-propositions. (In <sup>a</sup> more genera<sup>l</sup> setting, types and sorts also have to be preserved.)  $f$  can be extended to a map from sentences in the signature of A to sentences in the signature of B in the obvious compositional way:  $f(\phi \land \psi) = f(\phi) \land f(\psi)$ ,  $f([a]\phi) = [f(a)]f(\phi)$ , etc.
- f preserves the properties of A. That is, if  $A \models \phi$  (the axioms of A entail a sentence  $\phi$ ) then  $B \models f(\phi)$

This is essentially the categorical framework of Goguen and Burstall [9].

## 6.5.4 Specifications and  $\text{OTPs}$

The idea is that <sup>a</sup> structured specication denotes an OTP in which the ordering comes from the structure of the specification. Thus, conflict between sentences in different components is resolved by the specicity principle. For example, par<sup>t</sup> of the OTP corresponding to the lift system showing how the con
ict bet ween sentences <sup>4</sup> and <sup>5</sup> is resolved is given below. Only the 'lift' branch of the tree in figure  $6.1(a)$  is given, and only the axioms relevant to the discussion are shown:



### 6.66 Related work

There has been similar work done by S. Brass and U. Lipeck in [5]. Those authors and <sup>I</sup> are currently working on <sup>a</sup> unication of our ideas [6]. In this section we describe other, less directly related work.

### 6.6.1 Deontic MAL

In the fully-fledged version of MAL presented in  $[62]$ , there are also *deontic predicate* written  $per$  and  $obl$  which apply to action terms. See also  $[16, 35, 37]$ . These deont predicates are used to express the fact that certain actions are (or aren't) permitted obliged in certain states. Deontic predicates provide <sup>a</sup> more elegant way of expressing sentence 3 of the lift specification, for example:

3. doors-open  $\rightarrow \neg per(\text{up}) \land \neg per(\text{down})$ 

In the earlier encoding of this sentence  $(86.5.1)$  it was a logical impossibility for the lift to go up or down with the doors open. The ordering of the theory presentation meant that we could violate this, but still the encoding with deontic predicates seer neater. Deontic predicates add much to expressibility. For example, it is now possib to express sentence 6:

6. floor<sub>i</sub>  $\wedge i \leq j \rightarrow [\text{press}_j] \circ bl(\text{up}^{j-i})$ floor<sub>i</sub>  $\wedge i \geq j \rightarrow [\text{press}_j] \circ bl(\text{down}^{j-i})$ 

The first of these says that if you are at a certain floor and you press the button f a superior floor the lift is obliged to move upwards by the appropriate amount; the superior floor second is the opposite case. Of course this is rather fanciful, for we have not said wh  $up^{j-i}$  means and still less what  $obl(up^{j-i})$  means; also, the lift will not in general ob the request at once, but may interleave it with others. However, our aim here is mere to motivate some of the issues which deontic MAL is attempting to address, and particular to point out the nature of the increased expressive po wer.

The semantics of deontic predicates may be simplified<sup>3</sup> as follows. It was already seen  $(86.5.1)$  that MAL interpretations are traces, i.e. sequences of action terms. From <sup>a</sup> trace we can obtain the state which would result if the actions of the trace were carried out, in order, starting with the initial state. We add to the interpretations <sup>t</sup> wofunctions  $P$  and  $O$  which, given a trace, return the sets of actions which are permitted and obliged respectively. <sup>A</sup> trace is said to be normative if every action which takes place in a state is permitted in that state (according to the function  $P$ ); and every obliged action (according to  $O$ ) in a state is eventually performed in some later state.

The question of crucial importance as far as this chapter is concerned is how the specification of norms with deontic predicates relates to its expression with defaults, or with OTPs in particular. This question is of course open. It seems to be the case that the <sup>t</sup> wo modes of expression are complementary. For example, it was already noted that the expression of sentence 3 is more elegant in the deontic framework<sup>4</sup>. But the deontic framework has no hope of expressing norms like 4, for they are entirely static and the deontic predicates act only on actions. If it is true that both ways of expressing norms are desirable, one might ask how they interact together. In short, what are the properties of ordered presentations of deontic theories? That is one line of research <sup>I</sup> hope to undertake after my Ph.D.

### 6.6.2 Institutions

The 'proper' way of arranging matters when using logic for specification is to use institutions, because they provide an up-front way of interfacing components with different signatures. The structure diagrams are in fact diagrams in <sup>a</sup> category of specications in which the morphisms are theorem-preserving maps bet ween the signatures. How, then, does this relate to the use of OTPs? Again, this is <sup>a</sup> matter for further work and <sup>I</sup> can only hint at the solution:

The theory of institutions may be generalised to the so-called  $\pi$ -institutions of [18]. The difference is that  $\pi$ -institutions work for any logic satisfying the structural properties of proposition  $2.9$  (page  $27$ ), not just those defined in terms of models and satisfaction. Also, in  $\pi$ -institutions the theory *presentation* is the crucial unit of information, not the theory. This suits our purposes. Morphisms exist, then, bet ween theory presentations and it is prove<sup>d</sup> that for the denition of morphism mentioned at the end of  $\S6.5.3$  it is sufficient to require (in terms of what was said there) that f map A-axioms to B-axioms: if  $\phi \in A$  then  $f(\phi) \in B$ .

This leads naturally to the idea of morphisms bet ween OTPs, and therefore to institutions handling defaults, which we dub 'd-institutions'. It is obvious from §6.5.4<br>that we assuite that Asuisma ha magned to Baujama hut they were hafter way that we require that A-axioms be mappe<sup>d</sup> to B-axioms, but they may be further up the ordering in  $B$  than in  $A$ . Thus,

Proposal 6.1 Ordered theory presentations are now paired with their signatures. Let  $\mathcal{C} = \langle L, X, \leq_X, F \rangle$  and  $\mathcal{C}' = \langle L', X', \leq_{X',F'} F \rangle$  be theory presentations with signatures L and L'. Let  $f: L \to L'$  be a map between their signatures.  $f$  is a morphism from ? to ?' if there's a morphism of partial orders  $g : X \to X'$  such that for each  $x \in X$  $f(F(x)) = F(g(x)).$ 

In other words, ? is mapped into  $?$  in a way that preserves its ordering. The are options, such as: can two x's in  $X$  collapse to the same one in  $X'$ ? (The propos says yes, but we could change it.) What about the other way around? etc. Mo investigation is needed.

## 6.6.3 Other default logics

The idea of using default information in  ${\rm specification}$  was motivated in  ${\rm section}$ 6.1 to 6.4 as a way of giving a formal account of many issues in software enginee ing hitherto treated informally. But why should one use OTPs, given the plethora arguably better established default logics on the market? A full examination of the alternative logics for defaults is given in chapter  $5$ . In short, the reasons for which the framework of OTPs scores highly over rival non-monotonic logics are:

- 1. Defaults are represented by ordinary sentences in the language. The alternatives taken by other default formalisms, for example in representing defaults by rul of inference or sets of predicates to be minimised, would mean that the specifi had to expend more effort in coding up the defaults required. (More detail on this point can be found in chapter 5.)
- 2. The interaction between defaults of different priorities is simple to express OTPs, and much harder in other formalisms.
- 3. The specificity principle yields the appropriate ordering of defaults in cases involving inheritance (like the button/lift example). This means that we do n need to enumerate the exceptions to defaults, as is necessary in most other default logics. (This point is amplied in chapter 5.)
- 4. The ability to handle defaults not just in classical logic but in modal and multimodal logics is available with  $\overline{OTPs}$ . (It is hoped that future work will exter the theory of OTPs to arbitrary institutions).
- $5.$  Ordered theory presentations exhibit the relationship between theory revisio and default theories. They would therefore be <sup>a</sup> suitable theory to form the basis of <sup>a</sup> soft ware engineers' tool which supports both of these ideas.

#### 6.7Objections

It was pointed out at the beginning of this chapter that the ideas presented here a of a more speculative nature than elsewhere in the thesis. The reader may dislike the idea of the 'loose' specifications motivated here. This section is devoted to presenting ob jections to defaults and revision in specications and, <sup>I</sup> hope, to allaying them.

The most common objection raised is that specifications are by nature exact, and goes against the grain to introduce the slack which comes with defaults and revisions.  $\,$  I have much sympathy with this view, but I believe that the benefits gained from

3See [16] for the full story.

<sup>4</sup>Although, it has ye<sup>t</sup> to be shown that the deontic framework alone can enable reasoning after norms have been violated.

defaults and revisions outweigh the disadvantages. Among the benefits are the ability to represent normative behaviour when it really is a characteristic of the object being specied; the ability to explore <sup>a</sup> design space; the improvement in modularisation which can be obtained (see below); and freedom from the chore of filling in every little detail, instead being able to allow conflicts to resolve automatically. Furthermore, from <sup>a</sup> methodological point of view, we narrow the gap between the informal requirements and the specification in figure 6.2; without, I believe, the price of widening the gap on the other side, between specification and code. This is because the specifier has an improved medium for expressing the intuitions and intentions behind his or her specifications.

 The improvement in modularisation referred to above can be seen by considering the effect of coding in the exception to sentence 5 of the lift specification  $(\S 6.5.1)$ . Sentence <sup>5</sup> expresses the fact that the buttons light when pressed, and is an axiom of the button object. The exception noted is when the lift is already at the relevant floor. so taking account of this the axiom would become:

## $\neg \text{floor}_i \rightarrow [\text{press}_i]\text{lit}_i.$

But this cannot now be an axiom of the button ob ject after all, but must be an axiom of the complete lift system. This is because the vocabulary it uses is not available in the button signature. Thus the motivation for structuring (that is, dividing the specification into constituent objects and axiomatising them individually) in the first <sup>p</sup>lace is foiled: every axiom has to be par<sup>t</sup> of the biggest ob ject in order to list all the exceptions.

It might be objected that if some axioms are allowed to override others, we may quickly get into a mess in which we do not know which axioms are being affected by which others. To counter this objection, it should be possible to check at any stage whether <sup>a</sup> certain axiom expressing <sup>a</sup> norm is being overridden or not, by checking whether it is a consequence of the specification. And again, the *advantage* is that one can explore the design space by changing the order around until the desired effect is achieved. This gives great flexibility to the specifier. Of course, the ability to do these things assumes <sup>a</sup> sophisticated interactive software environment which supports OTPs; such <sup>a</sup> thing is ye<sup>t</sup> to be developed.

Another technical ob jection is that not all axioms express behaviour which may be overridden. For example, we may wish to keep locality axioms inviolable. This would be prudent, for if we override such axioms we may lose our intuitive understanding of the specication. There are other axioms which should never be overridden too; for example, we already noted that sentence 1 of the lift is true 'by definition'. A purely technical manoeuvre will accommodate this, we can stipulate that <sup>a</sup> specication denotes a pair  $\langle \Delta, ? \rangle$  consisting of an ordinary theory presentation  $\Delta$  (the inviolable axioms) and an ordered theory presentation ? (the norms). Models of the pair  $\langle \Delta, ? \rangle$ are defined as the  $\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma}\text{-maximal models}$  of  $\Delta$ .

#### 6.8Conclusions

Much work remains to be done, both technically and motivationally. The technical work includes the development of <sup>a</sup> proo<sup>f</sup> theory for OTPs and making them properly

institution-independent. The motivational work is to give more elaborate examples which are more fully worked out in order to convince practitioners of the value of the ideas. Of course, these two areas of work go hand-in-hand; technical developments w enable the motivational ones, which in turn give direction to the technical ones. The ultimate word on this subject is still a long way off, but I hope that this chapter h at least introduced the story.

# ${\bf Chapter~7}$

# Conclusions and further work

In this chapter, we describe unfinished work, further work, related work and then recap on the main points of the thesis. The unfinished work we discuss is the topic of verisimilitude, introduced in chapter 1. This is done in  $\S7.1$ . A variety of topics come under the heading of further work, and are dealt with in  $\S7.2$ . Much related work has already been discussed in chapters 4, <sup>5</sup> and 6, but an important example has been left until this chapter, described in  $\S7.3$ . Final remarks are given in  $\S7.4$ .

### 7.11 Unfinished work: verisimilitude

The topic of verisimilitude concerns the measurement of theories with respec<sup>t</sup> to the truth. Its origins are in the <sup>p</sup>hilosophy of science, and it attempts to <sup>g</sup>ive <sup>a</sup> formal account to the idea, for example, that Einstein's relativistic <sup>p</sup>hysics (while perhaps not completely true) is genuinely closer to the truth than Newton's classical <sup>p</sup>hysics; and the latter, in turn, is closer than Aristotle's <sup>p</sup>hysics.

As far as <sup>a</sup> formal account is concerned, the sub ject is still <sup>a</sup> long way from being able to account for the improvements in scientific theories described above. One reason is the so-called incommensurability of these theories (T. Kuhn [39]); this means that the language of (say) Newtonian <sup>p</sup>hysics cannot be translated into the language of relativistic physics, because the latter deals with entirely different concepts to the former. The formal accounts of verisimilitude currently available not only assume inter-translatability; they assume that the two theories are expresse<sup>d</sup> in exactly the same language.

From the point of view of computer science, the <sup>p</sup>hilosophical demands are not so great, and the benets of <sup>a</sup> formal account of verisimilitude are more tangible. We have already given the example of predictions in the economy in  $\S 1.2.4$ ; this kind of application is relevant for exper<sup>t</sup> systems and in articial intelligence more generally. In software engineering, one may view specifications and implementations as logical theories, as explained in chapter 6, and the ability to order implementations which do not fully satisfy <sup>a</sup> specication according to how nearly they do has obvious benets.

In the literature on verisimilitude (our main source has been T. Kuipers' [12]) the  $'$ truth' is taken to be a logical theory which is complete<sup>1</sup>. However, many of the



Figure 7.1: The shaded parts are empty iff  $B \bigtriangleup T \subseteq A \bigtriangleup T$ 

formalisations of verisimilitude in fact define a ternary relation on *arbitrary* theories

 $A \leqslant_T B$  if  $B$  is as close to  $T$  as  $A$  is.

The first formal definition of this relation is due to Popper  $[54]$ :

**Definition 7.1**  $A \leqslant_T^{(P)} B$  if  $B \triangle T \subseteq A \triangle T$ .

If  $A, B$  and  $T$  are sets (here they are sets of sentences), the condition  $B \triangle T$ <br>A  $T$  is illustrated in figure 7.1. The shaded areas are smaty if the condition  $A \triangle T$  is illustrated in figure 7.1. The shaded areas are empty if the condition  $\epsilon$ satisfied. This can be restated as the following two conditions:

#### $A \cap T \subseteq$ and  $B \perp T \subset A$

Since  $T$  contains only  $true$  sentences, the first of these can be thought of as saying that  $B$  has all the true sentences that  $A$  has. If  $T$  is complete then its complement consists entirely of *false* sentences, in which case the second condition means that  $B$  has no more false sentences in it than  $A$  has. If  $T$  is not complete then the second condition is not so intuitive.

Another definition of the same relation, due to D. Miller and T. Kuipers (see van Benthem [72]) is

## **Definition 7.2**  $A \leqslant_T^{(K)} B$  if  $[\![B]\!] \triangleq [\![T]\!] \subseteq [\![A]\!] \triangleq [\![T]\!]$ .

Recall that  $[[A]]$  is the set of models of A. The same diagram and the equivalent conditions still hold, with appropriate substitutions ( $\llbracket A \rrbracket$  for  $A$ , etc.). We can par phrase the two conditions as: any  $A$ -model which might have been the true situation must also be a model of  $B$  (so  $B$  doesn't loose any models); and any models of  $B$  which couldn't have been the true situation must be  $A$ -models (so  $B$  doesn't introduce an bad models).

We can also show that

$$
A \, \leqslant_T^{\!(P)} \, B \quad \text{implies} \quad A \leqslant_T^{\!(K)} B
$$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Recall that a theory is a consequence-closed set of sentences. A theory T is complete if for all  $\psi$ ,  $T \vdash \psi$  or  $T \vdash \neg \psi$ .

but the converse implication is false.

These are the principal definitions discussed in the literature. It turns out, however, that both have undesirable consequences. The following observations are apparently due to P. Tichy:

### Proposition 7.3

1. If  $\leqslant$  is  $\leqslant^{(P)}$ , then  $A <_T B$  implies  $B \subseteq T$ .

2. If  $\leqslant$  is  $\leqslant^{(K)}$ , then  $A \leqslant_T B$  if  $[[A]] \cap [[T]] = [[B]] = \emptyset$ .

### (As usual,  $A < T$  if  $A \leqslant T$  and  $T \nleqslant A$ .)

The first means that  $\leqslant^{(P)}$  cannot strictly order "false" theories (that is, theories with at least one false sentence in them). From the point of view of comparing scientic theories, this is obviously inadequate, because although Newton's and Aristotle's theories of <sup>p</sup>hysics are both known to be false, the former is closer to the truth than the latter. The second point says that the contradictory theory B (with no models) is an improvement on any theory  $A$  which shares no models with  $T$  . It is counterintuitive that the contradictory theory should be an improvement on anything.

A proof of the first is given in  $[66, page 49]$ ; the second is trivial to demonstrate. It should be noted that the second item is not seen as grounds for complete rejection of  $\mathcal{L}^{(K)}$ ; it is still widely discussed.

Neither of the two definitions considered have the maximality property mentioned in  $\S1.2.4$ , that

 $A \leqslant_T B$  if  $T \subseteq B$ .

Indeed, this property is not even mentioned by van Benthem [72] who considers a variety of constraints of this kind on notions of verisimilitude. I find this surprising This condition holds trivially if  $T$  really is the truth', for then  $T$  is a complete theory and  $T \subseteq B$  implies  $T = B$  for any theory  $B$ . It is hard to think of examples when  $T$  is incomplete in the <sup>p</sup>hilosophy of science (perhaps there are some in quantum <sup>p</sup>hysics?), but in the computer science examples mentioned earlier, examples abound. In articial intelligence, we may have partial knowledge about <sup>a</sup> particular domain against which we wish to measure theories; and in soft ware engineering, the specications against which we measure implementations are typically incomplete

It turns out that the definitions introduced in chapter 2 easily yield a notion of verisimilitude which has goo<sup>d</sup> intuitive properties, does not have the problems of proposition 7.3, and satises our maximality property. Moreover, the Miranda program code of appendix <sup>A</sup> which implements the denitions of chapter <sup>2</sup> can easily be extended to compute verisimilitude orderings for propositional theories, and <sup>a</sup> few of these are <sup>g</sup>iven in appendix B.

The definition of verisimilitude is essentially the ordering  $\sqsubseteq_\phi$  of §2.2.4. First, we can define this ordering in terms of a theory  $T$  rather than a sentence  $\phi$ :

### Definition 7.4

1.  $p \in T^{+(-)}$  if  $T$  can be presented with only positive (negative) occurrences.

2.  $T \models \psi$  if  $T \models \psi$  and  $T^{\pm} \subseteq \phi^{\pm}$ .

#### CHAPTER 7. CONCLUSIONS AND FURTHER WORK $K$  10

3.  $M \sqsubseteq_T N$  if  $T \models \psi$  implies  $(M \Vdash \psi$  implies  $N \Vdash \psi$ ).

Compare definitions  $2.34$ ,  $2.38$ , and  $2.45$ .

Since theories can be thought of as sets of models (namely, those that they satisfy), we need to raise this definition from being the definition of an ordering on *points* sets of points. We do this in the Egli-Milner way.

**Definition 7.5**  $A \leqslant_T^{(R)} B$  if  $\forall M \Vdash A$ .  $\exists N \Vdash B$ .  $M \sqsubseteq_T N$  and  $\forall N \Vdash B$ .  $\exists M \Vdash A$ .  $M \sqsubseteq$ N

This says that for every model of  $A$  we can find a model of  $B$  which more near<br> satisfies  $T$ ; and also, every model of  $B$  more nearly satisfies  $T$  than some model of  $A$ 

It is easy to check that neither points of proposition 7.3 holds if  $\leq$  is  $\leq$ <sup>(R)</sup>, b inspecting the diagrams in appendix B.

A full comparison of this definition with the existing work on verisimilitude has n been carried out; that is why this section is called 'unfinished work'.

#### 7.2Further work

There are many ways in which the work described in the thesis can be extended an improved; some of these have already been mentioned in earlier chapters. Some of the are about improving the match between the theory of OTPs and related subjects (suc as default reasoning and belief revision); others aim to further the theory of OT! itself. <sup>I</sup> mention <sup>t</sup> wo of the latter kind here which strike me as important.

## 7.2.1 Institution independence

Ordered theories have been defined for logics that are specified in terms of models an satisfaction and which have an appropriate notion of positive and negative occurrenc of symbols in sentences. This level of abstraction is close to the notion of *institution* introduced by R. Burstall and J. Goguen  $[9, 27]$ . An institution is roughly a log specified in terms of models and satisfaction, but also with additional emphasis on the set of the contract on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ modularity and composability of languages and theories. We would like to generalise the definitions for OTPs so they work with an arbitrary institution. The main m tivation for the additional modularity which institutions provide is from specification theory.

A fundamental notion in the topic of institutions is that of  $signature$ , introduced chapter 6. <sup>A</sup> signature is <sup>a</sup> set of non-logical symbols which are used to form sentences. By 'non-logical' symbols we mean those other than the operators which are built in the logic like  $\Lambda$ ,  $\rightarrow$  and so on. A signature is a collection of proposition symbols,  $\Lambda$ ,  $\rightarrow$  and  $\Lambda$ ,  $\rightarrow$  and  $\Lambda$ ,  $\rightarrow$   $\Lambda$ ,  $\Lambda$ , predicate symbols, function symbols, sort symbols, etc. A signature morphism is map between signatures which preserves signature structure—for example, it maj predicates of a certain arity to predicates of the same arity, it preserves sorts, and on. The precise requirements on a signature morphism depend on the signatures question.

Informally, an institution consists of a collection of signatures and signature mo phisms, together with for each signature  $\Sigma$ 

 $\bullet$  a collection of  $\Sigma$ -sentences,

- a collection of  $\Sigma$ -interpretations, and
- a  $\Sigma$ -satisfaction relation between  $\Sigma$ -interpretations and  $\Sigma$ -sentences

such that a certain condition called the *satisfaction condition* holds. It says that when you change signatures (with <sup>a</sup> signature morphism), the satisfaction relation bet weensentences and models changes consistently [28].

A theory in an institution is a signature  $\Sigma$  together with a consequence closed set of  $\Sigma$ -sentences. A morphism between theories is a morphism between their signatures which preserves satisfaction; that is, every model of the sentence translated by the morphism can be reverse-translated into <sup>a</sup> model of the sentence. In this way, <sup>a</sup> complex ob ject is specied by <sup>a</sup> diagram of smaller ob jects, and its overall behaviour is <sup>g</sup>iven by the colimit of the diagram.

The institution concep<sup>t</sup> allows intertranslatability bet ween theories and the operation of putting theories together to form bigger ones with the possibility of identifying signature elements.

<sup>I</sup> have not looked in detail at how the notion of extension of extra-logical symbols in an interpretation which is crucial to the denitions of OTPs may be derived from an institution. That is why it is <sup>a</sup> matter of further work. <sup>I</sup> hope that the substantial structure that institutions provide—particularly the morphisms between interpretations of the same signature—will provide the necessary hooks. If they do not, it will be necessary to extend the institution concept.

As well as making OTPs more general, this exercise may improve their definition by making the notion of extension of extra-logical symbols in an interpretation more primitive than the denition of positive and negative occurrences from which it is presently derived.

## 7.2.2 Proof theory

In his thesis, Y. Shoham [68] argues that proof theory does not make sense for default logics.

Many of the notions that are quite clear in monotonic logic, such as com<sup>p</sup>lete axiomatisation, cease to make sense in the context of non-monotonic logic. The whole motivation behind non-monotonic logics is the desire to be able to jump to conclusions, inferring new facts not only from what is already known but also from what is not known. This seems to imply that traditional inference rules, which are rules for deriving new sentences from old ones, are inadequate. ... Rules that demand checking consistency no longer have the computational advantages of traditional inference rules. Perhaps something else is possible, along the lines of what are known as systems for truth maintenance, in which the entities manipulated by programs are not sentences, but rather beliefs and records of justications for each belief.

Plainly we must read 'default logic' for 'non-monotonic logic', for the fact that a logic is `non-monotonic' (i.e. <sup>a</sup> logic failing the monotonicity property) is not enoug<sup>h</sup> to

prevent it having a proof theory presented in a perfectly respectable way; witne linear logic's sequent calculus. Moreover, simply the loss of computational properti is not a sufficient reason for concluding that there can be no proof theory, since man proof theories are undecidable. However, I argue that Shoham's intuition is correction and that the reasons go beyond computational questions.

The distinction between proof theory and model theory is blurred, and there a many borderline cases. I propose a characterisation of these concepts which I think intuitive, but has some surprising cases. For example, according to it, Reiter's default logic  $(\S 5.4.1)$  is a semantics based definition, in spite of the apparent 'rules of inference'.

A proof theory is a system which yields proofs. Thus, given a presentation ? and a sentence  $\phi$ , if ?  $\mu$   $\phi$  then we should be able to find a positive demonstration of the sense of fact, namely a proof of  $\phi$  from ?. On the other hand, if ?  $\mu$   $\phi$  then this is very hard show in proof theory. We have to show of all the 'potential' proofs that none of the are proofs of  $\phi$  from ?. As there are infinitely many 'potential' proofs this is hard Thus, in proof theory we may convincingly show that ?  $\perp \phi$ , but we cannot easi show that ?  $\sharp$   $\phi$ .

Whereas proof theory deals in proofs, model theory deals in models. To show th  $? \models \phi$ , we need to show that each of the possibly infinite collection of models of ? is model of  $\phi$ . This is difficult. To show that  $? \not\models \phi$ , on the other hand, is much easier. We simply exhibit a single model of ? which is not a model of  $\phi$ . In conclusion, the primitive notion of proof theory is  $\mathcal{L}$ , whereas the primitive notion in model theory  $\not\models$ .

This idea also goes some way towards explaining why soundness proofs are in gener much easier than completeness proofs. To show soundness, we show for all ? and  $\phi$  th ?  $\mu \phi$  implies ?  $\models \phi$ . Expressing this in terms of the 'primitive' notions, soundne becomes:

$$
\mathrm{not} \Big( ? \ \big| \bot \phi \quad \text{and} \quad ? \ \big| \neq \phi \Big)
$$

We might expect this to be relatively easy to do because we just show that both ?  $\mu$ and ?  $\not\models \phi$  cannot hold at once. Completeness proofs, on the other hand, involved at the other hand, involved at the set of the set showing that (in terms of the primitives):

? 
$$
\mu \phi
$$
 or ?  $\not\models \phi$ 

This is more difficult because it is a disjunction; which of ?  $\Box \phi$  or ?  $\not\models \phi$  we sho depends on the particular ? and  $\phi$ .

?

If one accepts these characterisations of proof theory and model theory, one led to the conclusion that all the usual default formalisms are model-theoretic; th perhaps supporting Shoham's claim. For example, Reiter's `default logic' cannot be proof theoretic because it does not yield proofs. To show that  $? \not\downarrow \phi$  in his system, one has to show that all extensions of ? contain  $\phi$ . These extensions are really model so this fits squarely with our model theory characterisation, not the proof theory on Thus, we can show that  $\phi$  does not follow from ? by exhibiting one extension of which doesn't have  $\phi$ ; but to show that it does follow is more difficult.

As Shoham points out, the reason that it is hard to get a proof theoretic accou of default logics is because in any such logic there must be some kind of consistene check before a default can be used. This may appear in a disguised form, for examp

110

in the form of the model orderings presen<sup>t</sup> in circumscription and in this thesis, but it is there nevertheless.

As far as OTPs are concerned, we may be able to go some way to wards <sup>a</sup> proo<sup>f</sup> theory before encountering the problems associated with this consistency check. Specifically, it is possible that the relation of natural consequence (denition 2.38) can be <sup>g</sup>iven <sup>a</sup> proo<sup>f</sup> theory. Showing weak structural properties (proposition 2.44) is some way to wards this, and one idea which <sup>I</sup> have not ye<sup>t</sup> had time to explore is <sup>a</sup> connection between natural consequence and linear logic. For example, the natural consequence relation exemplified on page 39 does not identify logical- $\wedge$  and meet, nor  $\vee$  and join, which the classical Lindenbaum algebra does. This means we get two 'conjunctions' and two 'disjunctions'. Distributivity rules seem to fail however; but the connections, if any, have ye<sup>t</sup> to be established. <sup>A</sup> connection with linear logic would, of course, answer the question of proo<sup>f</sup> theory for natural consequence.

Two people have suggested algorithms for the special case of linear propositional OTPs, namely Dov Gabbay and Pierre-Yves Schobbens (private communications). For reasons already discussed, such an algorithm necessarily involves <sup>a</sup> consistency check. The task of comparing these algorithms with each other and with the semantics of OTPs remains to be done.

### 7.33 Related work: 'the living database'

Dov Gabbay's 'living database' is an ambitious research programme whose ultimate aim is to incorporate all of the examples of practical reasoning mentioned in the introduction, and many more besides. A living database is a database-it represents some facet of the world-but also has built in to it its own behaviour under updates and revisions, changes of priorities bet ween units of information, temporal changes, and so on. It has structure which encodes some dynamic aspects of the database as well as just facts about the domain in question. Any unit information in the database comes with some 'meta-information', such as:

- $\bullet$  its provenance; this is perhaps the agent which asserts it, or its justification on terms of other sentences.
- $\bullet$  the *time* at which it is true.
- some measure of its *reliability*.
- information to do with how it interacts with other sentences currently in the database or sentences which may appear in the database as <sup>a</sup> result of some update.

The list is potentially endless, and any particular <sup>p</sup>iece of information can have any combination of these annexes.

It is obvious that the ordered theory presentations of this thesis are <sup>a</sup> move in this direction, in which the additional meta-information which accompanies each sentence is its location in the partial order. As described in other chapters, this information may represen<sup>t</sup> provenance, time or reliability depending on whether one views the partial order as arising from the structure of <sup>a</sup> specication, <sup>a</sup> revision history, or the stipulated interaction of defaults or evidence. Much remains to be done to make this truly living, however. For example, the revision strategy which is the subject of chapter 4 on works by giving the revising sentence maximum priority; we would like a more refine way of updating with sentences whose priority can be expressed in terms meaningf to the database. Also, continual revision in the way of chapter <sup>4</sup> <sup>y</sup>ields rather stringy 'databases'; a truly living database is constantly reformatting itself as it sorts out conflicts and works through deductions-rather like human brains.

The living database programme embraces a range of particular theories of whithis thesis represents one with a model-theoretic flavour. Gabbay's own main exampl are databases expressed within a *labelled deductive system* (LDS) [21] which has a pro<br>the state of the LDS of the contract of the co theoretic flavour. In LDS each sentence is explicitly paired with a label and each pro rule of the system has side conditions applying to the labels which determine wheth the rule can be applied or not; and if so, how its conclusion will be labelled. Take,  $f$ example, the familiar rules of  $\rightarrow$  introduction and elimination in natural deduction:

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}\n[\phi] & & & \phi & \phi \rightarrow \psi \\
\vdots & & & \psi & \\
\hline\n\phi \rightarrow \psi & & & \psi\n\end{array}.
$$

The first rule says that if  $\psi$  can be deduced from  $\phi$  then  $\phi \to \psi$  can be deduce and moreover the conclusion  $\phi \rightarrow \psi$  doesn't depend on  $\phi$ , which can therefore between `discharged' (as represented by the square brackets). The second rule says that from $\phi$  and  $\phi \to \psi$  one may deduce  $\psi$ . Gabbay gives an example of LDS in which the lab of a sentence is a set of nodes upon which it depends; for example, it may be a set sentences in another theory. The rules become:

$$
\begin{array}{c}\n[\phi_a] \\
\vdots \\
\psi_b \\
(\phi \to \psi)_{b-a} \quad a \subseteq b\n\end{array}
$$
\n
$$
\begin{array}{c}\n\phi_a \quad (\phi \to \psi)_b \\
\hline\n\psi_{a\cup b}\n\end{array}
$$

Thus,  $\rightarrow$ -elimination accumulates dependencies;  $\psi$  is dependent on anything that  $\phi$  $\phi \to \psi$  was. But this is not true for  $\to$ -introduction, for  $\phi \to \psi$  does not depend things on which  $\phi$  depended. The side-condition  $a \subseteq b$  must hold for the rule to be diffusive. applicable.

Other rules may combine the labels in different ways. In this example the labe were just unstructured sets, but more generally they may have a complex algebra their own. Indeed, in many examples the labels themselves form a logic; so one can consider what logic arises from, say, classical logic with labels from intuitionistic logic. For more details, see Gabbay's forthcoming book [21].

## 7.4 Recap and final remarks

This thesis is about the framework of ordered theory presentations as a means unifying many aspects of practical reasoning, in artificial intelligence and in softwa engineering.

As we have mentioned in the proceeding sections, the work of this thesis is on going. I hope that improvements to the OTP definitions may be obtained by connecting with the framework of institutions, in such <sup>a</sup> way that much of the theory of OTPs can remain in <sup>p</sup>lace. To this end, <sup>I</sup> have emphasised where appropriate the modularity of these definitions; in particular, properties of the definition of  $\mathbb{C}^{\Gamma}$  in terms of  $\mathbb{C}_d$  do not depend on the definition of  $\sqsubseteq$ <sub>d</sub> except insofar as it is required to satisfy assumption 2.16.

Notwithstanding this further work, <sup>I</sup> hope that OTPs as they stand are seen as <sup>a</sup> direct way of linking at least the topics of belief revision and default reasoning. <sup>I</sup> have shown that they have goo<sup>d</sup> properties in the terms of those topics. <sup>I</sup> believe that they provide links with other aspects of practical reasoning, such as verisimilitude and prioritised evidence, as has been indicated.

# $A$  p  $p$  e n d ix  $A$

# A <sup>M</sup> ira <sup>n</sup> <sup>d</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>p</sup> ro <sup>g</sup> <sup>r</sup> am fo <sup>r</sup> propositional  $\texttt{OTPs}$

The Miranda code for ordered theory presentations in propositional logic is close based on the mathematical definitions given in chapter 2. One of the virtues of Mirand is that this is possible.

A formula is defined to be either an atom  $P, Q, R, \ldots$ , or  $T,$  or  $\bot$ , or it is the<br>sting conjugation, disjugation inclination on bidimediation of the formulas negation, conjunction, disjunction, implication or bi-implication of other formulas.

> formula ::= <sup>P</sup> <sup>|</sup> <sup>Q</sup> <sup>|</sup> <sup>R</sup> <sup>|</sup> <sup>S</sup> <sup>|</sup> TOP <sup>|</sup> BOT <sup>|</sup> N formula <sup>|</sup> formula \$A formula <sup>|</sup> formula \$O formula <sup>|</sup> formula \$I formula <sup>|</sup> formula \$J formula

First we specify ? by means of a set of points, and a set of pairs pt\_ord used generate the ordering. The function sent maps points to sentences. For example, specify the OTP specifies



we define

points <sup>=</sup> [1,2,3]  $pt\_ord = [(1,2), (1,3)]$ sent <sup>1</sup> <sup>=</sup> <sup>R</sup> sent <sup>2</sup> <sup>=</sup> <sup>P</sup> sent <sup>3</sup> <sup>=</sup> (N P) \$A <sup>Q</sup>

Given such an OTP, we work out the names of the atoms actually used.

atoms <sup>=</sup> sort (mkset (used (map sent points))) whereused  $((x \ $I \ y):t) =$  used  $(x:[])$  ++ used  $(y:t)$ 

```
used ((x $J y):t) = used (x:[]) ++ used (y:t)
used ((x $A y):t) = used (x:[]) ++ used (y:t)
used ((x $O y):t) = used (x:[]) ++ used (y:t)
used ((N \t x):t) = used (x:t)used (x:t) = [x] + \t{t} used t
used [] = []
```
Now generate the set of interpretations of the language used. An interpretation is a map from the atoms to  $\{t, f\}$ ; we represent them by sequences of 0's and 1's.

```
interps = mods (#atoms)
         where
mods n
          = [('0':m)|m<-p]++[('1':m)|m<-p], if n>0
          = [[]], otherwise
             where p=mods(n-1)
```
leqX is the ordering on points. It is the reflexive transitive closure of pt\_ord viewed as <sup>a</sup> relation.

```
leqX x y
   = x=y \/ or [leqX z y | z<-points; member pt_ord (x,z)]
```
Now we define a function sat which takes an interpretation and a sentence and evaluates whether the sentence is satised or not in the interpretation.

```
sat \t m (N s) = "sat \t m ssat m (s1 $A s2) = sat m s1 & sat m s2
sat m (s1 $O s2) = sat m s1 \/ sat m s2
sat m (s1$I\;s2) = ~sat m s1 \/ sat m s2
sat m (s1 $J s2) = sat m (s1 $I s2) & sat m (s2 $I s1)
sat m TOP = True
sat m BOT = False
sat m p = m!(idx p atoms)='1'
         where
idx x (x:y) = 0
          idx x [] = error"can't idx empty list"
          idx x (y:z) = 1+idx x z
```
The models of <sup>a</sup> sentence are the interpretations which satisfy it. (This kind of definition makes one glad one is using Miranda!)

```
models sent = [m | m<-interps; sat m sent]
```
We represen<sup>t</sup> formulas by the sets of their models. Therefore, the set of formulas is the power-se<sup>t</sup> of the set of interpretations.

formulas <sup>=</sup> powerse<sup>t</sup> interps where powerset [] <sup>=</sup> [[]] powerset (x:y) <sup>=</sup> (map (f x) (powerset y)) ++ (powerset y) where  $f$  a  $b = (a:b)$ 

The positive monotonicities of a sentence are the atoms with the property that their extension is increased in a model of the sentence, the result is also a model of th sentence. Negative monotonicities are dened similarly.

```
monoP phi = [p | p<-atoms; subset (map (inc p) phi) phi]
            where inc p m = subst '1' (idx p atoms) m
monoN phi = [p | p<-atoms; subset (map (dec p) phi) phi]
            where dec p m = subst '0' (idx p atoms) m
```
The natural consequences of a sentence are the consequences which preserve the monotonicities.

```
natcons phi = [psi | psi<-formulas; subset phi psi;
                subset (monoP phi) (monoP psi);
                subset (monoN phi) (monoN psi)]
```
We have  $M \sqsubseteq_{\phi} N$  if for all  $\psi$  such that  $\phi \models \psi$ ,  $M \not\Vdash \psi$  or  $N \Vdash \psi$ .

leq <sup>p</sup>hi <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> = and [~member ps<sup>i</sup> <sup>m</sup> \/ member ps<sup>i</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>|</sup> psi<-natcons <sup>p</sup>hi]

For convenience, we define  $\mathbb{Z}_x$  and  $\mathbb{Z}_x$  too.

lep <sup>x</sup> <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>=</sup> leq (models(sent x)) <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> ltp <sup>x</sup> <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>=</sup> lep <sup>x</sup> <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> & ~lep <sup>x</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>m</sup>

 $M \subseteq^{\Gamma} N$  if any point x which has the misfortune of having the property that  $N \subseteq N$  is at least sood in that there is a  $n \leq x$  with  $M \subseteq N$  $M \not\sqsubseteq_x N$  is at least good in that there is a  $y \leqslant x$  with  $M \sqsubset_y N$ .

> leG <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>=</sup> and (map goo<sup>d</sup> [x <sup>|</sup> x<-points; ~(lep <sup>x</sup> <sup>m</sup> n)]) where goo<sup>d</sup> <sup>x</sup> <sup>=</sup> or [ltp <sup>y</sup> <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>|</sup> <sup>y</sup><-points; leqX <sup>y</sup> x]

Also,  $M \sqsubset^{\Gamma} N$  if  $M \sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} N$  and  $N \not\sqsubseteq^{\Gamma} M$ .

ltG <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>=</sup> leG <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> & ~leG <sup>n</sup> <sup>m</sup>

The maximal models are those which have nothing above them.

maxmods <sup>=</sup> [m <sup>|</sup> m<-interps; ~or [ltG <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>|</sup> n<-interps]]

We also used subset (it checks whether its first argument is a subset of its secon and subst (which substitutes <sup>a</sup> token in <sup>a</sup> list at <sup>a</sup> specied position).

subset [] <sup>l</sup> <sup>=</sup> True subset (x:y) <sup>l</sup> <sup>=</sup> member <sup>l</sup> <sup>x</sup> & subset <sup>y</sup> <sup>l</sup> subst tok <sup>0</sup> (h:t) <sup>=</sup> tok:t subst tok <sup>n</sup> (h:t) <sup>=</sup> h:subst tok (n-1) <sup>t</sup> subst tok <sup>n</sup> [] <sup>=</sup> error"string too short in function subst"

This code is sufficient to compute the models of a propositional ordered theory presentation. <sup>I</sup> have written other functions which display orderings among interpretations and sentences, but it is not reproduced here. It is surprising that so little code is needed (hardly more than <sup>a</sup> page, without the comments).

Using these definitions and the example OTP given, maxmods evaluates to ["011","111"], which is  $q \wedge r$  (example 1.7).

# Appendix **B**

# ${\bf The}$  ory  ${\bf \hbox{ }}\, {\bf com}$  parison  ${\bf \hbox{ }diagram}$  s

For a variety of theories T over the language  $\{p, q\}$ , we give the ordering  $\leq_T$  which orders other theories in the language according to their closeness to  $T$ . See §7.1 f details of the definition.

In each diagram, the formula  $\phi$  appears as an abbreviation for the theory  $\textsf{Cn}(\{\phi\})$ 



Figure B.1: The ordering for  $\textsf{Cn}(\{p\})$ 













Figure B.3: The ordering for  $\mathsf{Cn}(\lbrace p \leftrightarrow q \rbrace)$ 

## B ib lio g <sup>r</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>p</sup> hy

- [1] Articial intelligence. Special Issue on Non-Monotonic Logic, volume 13, 1980.
- [2] A. R. Anderson and N. D. Belnap. *Entailment*, volume 1. Princeton University Press, 1975.
- [3] A. B. Baker. Nonmonotonic reasoning in the framework of situation calculus.  $Artificial Intelligence, 49:5-23, 1991.$
- [4] Philippe Besnard. The preferential-models approac<sup>h</sup> to non-monotonic logics. In P. Smets, A. Mamdani, D. Dubois, and H. Prade, editors, Non-standard Logics for Automated Reasoning. Academic Press, 1988.
- [5] S. Brass and U. W. Lipeck. Semantics of inheritance in logical ob ject specications. In C. Delobel, M. Kifer, and Y. Masunaga, editors, 2nd Int. Conf. on Deductive and Object-Oriented Databases (DOOD'91), pages 411-430. Lecture Notes in Computer Science 566, Springer-Verlag, 1991.
- [6] S. Brass, M. Ryan, and U. Lipeck. Hierarchical defaults in specication. Toappear, 1992?
- [7] G. Brewka. Preferred subtheories: An extended logical framework for default reasoning. In  $\emph{Proc. International Joint Conf. on Artificial Intelligence (IJCAI),}$ pages 1043-1048. Morgan Kaufmann, 1989.
- [8] A. L. Brown and Y. Shoham. New results on semantical non-monotonic reasoning. In M. Reinfrank, J. de Kleer, and M. L. Ginsberg, editors, Non-monotonic Reasoning. Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence 346, Springer-Verlag, 1988.
- [9] R. Burstall and J. Goguen. Putting theories together to make specications. In Proc. Fifth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence, pages 1045-1058. Morgan Kaufmann, 1977.
- [10] M. R. B. Clarke and D. M. Gabbay. An intuitionistic basis for non-monotonic logic. In P. Smets, A. Mamdani, D. Dubois, and H. Prade, editors, Non-standard Logics for Automated Reasoning. Academic Press, 1988.
- [11] F. Brown (editor). The Frame Problem in Artificial Intelligence: Proceedings of the <sup>1987</sup> Workshop. Morgan Kaufmann, Los Altos, CA, 1987.
- [12] T. Kuipers (editor). What is Closer-to-the-Truth. Rodopi, Amsterdam, 1987.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [13] D. Etherington and R. Reiter. On inheritance hierarchies with exceptions. In Proc. Third National Conference on Artificial Intelligence, pages 104-108, 1983.
- [14] R. Fagin, J. D. Ullman, and M. Y. Vardi. On the semantics of updates in database In Proc. 2nd ACM SIGACT-SIGMOD Symp. on Principles of Database System pages 352-365, 1983.
- [15] J. Fiadeiro and T. Maibaum. Describing, structuring and implementing ob jects. In Proc. REX Workshop on Foundations of Object-Oriented Languages. Springe<br>--Verlag, 1991.
- [16] J. Fiadeiro and T. Maibaum. Temporal reasoning over deontic specification Journal of Logic and Computation,  $1(3):357{-}395$ , 1991.
- [17] J. Fiadeiro and T. Maibaum. Towards object calculi. Technical report, Deprtment of Computing, Imperial College, London, 1992.
- [18] J. Fiadeiro and A. Sernadas. Structuring theories on consequence. In D. Sanella and A. Tarlecki, editors, *Recent Trends in Data Type Specification, LNCS 33* Springer Verlag, 1988.
- [19] A. Finkelstein. Reviewing and correcting specifications. In Proc. Computers and  $Writing IV<sub>+</sub> pages 219–237. Kluwer, 1991.$
- [20] A. Fuhrmann. Theory contraction through base contraction. Journal of Phil  $sophical Logic, 20:175–203, 1991.$
- [21] D. M. Gabbay. Labelled deductive systems. Manuscript in preparation, 1991.
- [22] D. M. Gabbay. Theoretical foundations for non-monotonic reasoning. par<sup>t</sup> 2: Structured non-monotonic theories. In Proc. Third Scandanavian Conference Artificial Intelligence (SCAI'91), 1991.
- [23] P. Gardenfors. Knowledge in Flux: Modelling the Dynamics of Epistemic State MIT Press, 1988.
- [24] M. R. Genesereth and N. J. Nilson. *Logical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence* Morgan Kaufmann, Los Altos, CA, 1987.
- [25] M. Ginsberg. Introduction. In M. Ginsberg, editor, Readings in Non-monoton Logic. Morgan Kaufmann, 1988.
- [26] J.-Y. Girard. Linear logic. Theoretical Computer Science, 50, 1987.
- [27] J. A. Goguen and R. M. Burstall. Introducing institutions. In E. Clarke and D. Kozen, editors, Proc. Workshop on Logics of Programming. Lecture Notes Computer Science 164, Springer-Verlag, 1984.
- [28] J. A. Goguen and R. M. Burstall. Institutions: Abstract model theory for computer science. Manuscript, 1985.
- [29] R. Goldblatt. Logics of Time and Computation. CSLI Lecture Notes, 1987.
- [30] Ian Hacking. What is logic.  $Journal of Philosophy, 76:285-318, 1979.$
- [31] A. G. Hamilton. Logic for Mathematicians. Cambridge University Press, 1978.
- [32] S. Hanks and D. McDermott. Default reasoning, non-monotonic logics and the frame problem. In *Proc. Fifth National Conference on Artificial Intelligence*  $(AAAI)$ , pages 328-333, 1986.
- [33] S. O. Hansson. Belief Base Dynamics. PhD thesis, Department of Philosophy, Uppsala University, 1991.
- [34] S. O. Hansson. From logical atoms to basic beliefs. Submitted for publication, 1992.
- [35] A. J. I. Jones and M.J. Sergot. On the role of deontic logic in the characteristation of normative systems. In First International Conference on Deontic Logic in Computer Science, 1991.
- [36] H. Kautz. The logic of persistence. In Proc. Fifth National Conference on Articial Intelligence, pages  $401–405$ , 1986.
- [37] S. Khosla and T. S. E. Maibaum. The prescription and description of state based systems. In B. Banieqbal, H. Barringer, and A. Pnueli, editors, Temporal Logic inSpecification. Lecture Notes in Computer Science 398, Springer-Verlag, 1989.
- [38] S. Kraus, D. Lehmann, and M. Magidor. Non-monotonic reasoning, preferential models and cumulative logics.  $\emph{Artificial Intelligence}$ , 44:167–207, 1990.
- [39] T. S. Kuhn. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. Univeristy of Chicago Press, 1970.
- [40] E. Laenens and D. Vermeir. A fixpoint semantics for ordered logic. Journal of Logic and Computation,  $1(2):159{-}185$ , 1990.
- [41] M. M. Lehman. Soft ware engineering, the soft ware process and their support. Software Engineering Journal,  $6(5)$ : 243-258, 1991.
- [42] D. Lehmann. What does <sup>a</sup> conditional knowledge base entail? In Proc. First International Conference on Principles of Know ledge Representation and Reasoning(KR'89). Morgan Kaufmann, 1989. Toronto.
- [43] V. Lifschitz. Computing circumscription. In Ninth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence, pages  $121-127$ , 1985.
- [44] V. Lifschitz. Benchmark problems for formal non-monotonic reasoning, version 2.00. In M. Reinfrank, J. de Kleer, and M. L. Ginsberg, editors, Non-monotonic Reasoning. Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence 346, Springer-Verlag, 1988.
- [45] S. Lindstrom and W. Rabinowicz. Epistemic entrenchment with incomparabilities and relational belief revision. In A. Fuhrmann and M. Morreau, editors, The Logic of *Theory Change*. Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence 465, Springer Verlag,<br>... 1991.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [46] D. Makinson. General theory of cumulative inference. In M. Reinfrank, J. de Kleer, and M. L. Ginsberg, editors, Non-monotonic Reasoning. Lecture Notes in Artifici Intelligence 346, Springer-Verlag, 1988.
- [47] D. Makinson. General patterns in non-monotonic reasoning. In D. Gabbay, C. Hogger, and J. Robinson, editors, Handbook of Logic in Artificial Intelligence. Oxfo University Press, 1992. Forthcoming.
- [48] D. Makinson and P. Gardenfors. Relations between the logic of theory change an non-monotonic logic. To appear.
- [49] J. McCarthy. Circumscription-a form of non-monotonic reasoning. Artifica Intelligence,  $13:27{-}39$ ,  $1980$ .
- [50] J. McCarthy. Applications of circumscription to formalising common-sense knowledge. Artificial Intelligence, 28:89–116, 1986.
- [51] B. Nebel. Reasoning and Revision in Hybrid Representation Systems. Lectu Notes in Articial Intelligence 422, Springer Verlag, 1990.
- [52] D. L. Parnas and P. C. Clements. A rational design process: How and why fake it. In IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering, volume 2, pages  $251{-}25$ 1986.
- [53] D. Poole. A logical framework for default reasoning. Artificial Intelligence, 36:27 47, 1988.
- [54] K. R. Popper. *Conjectures and Refutations*. Routledge and Kegan Paul, Londo 1963.
- [55] R. Reiter. A logic for default reasoning.  $\emph{Artificial Intelligence},$  13:81–132, 1980.
- [56] R. Reiter. Non-monotonic reasoning. Annual Reviews of Computer Science, 1987.
- [57] H. Rott. Preferential belief change using generalised epistemic entrenchment. Konstanzer Berichte zur Logik und Wissenschaftstheorie 15.
- [58] H. Rott. Two methods of constructing contractions and revisions of knowledge systems.  $Journal$  of  $Philosophical Logic$ ,  $20:149{-}173$ ,  $1991$ .
- [59] M. D. Ryan. Belief revision and ordered theory presentations. In P. Dekker and M. Stokhof, editors, *Proc. Eighth Amsterdam Colloquium on Logic*, 1991. <sup>-</sup> appear.
- [60] M. D. Ryan. Defaults and normativity in specifications. In J. J. Ch. Mey and R. Wieringa, editors, Proc 1st International Conference in Deontic Logic Computer Science (DEON'91), 1991. To appear.
- [61] M. D. Ryan. Defaults and revision in structured theories. In IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science (LICS), pages  $362-373$ , 1991.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [62] M. D. Ryan, J. Fiadeiro, and T. Maibaum. Sharing actions and attributes in modal action logic. In T. Ito and A. Meyer, editors, Theoretical Aspects of Computer Software, pages 569-593. Lecture Notes in Computer Science 526, Springer Verlag, 1991.
- [63] M. D. Ryan and M. R. Sadler. Valuation systems and consequence relations. In D. Gabbay S. Abramsky and T. Maibaum, editors, Handbook of Logic in Computer Science, volume 1. Oxford University Press, 1992. Forthcoming.
- [64] R. C. Schank and R. P. Abelson. Scripts, Plans, Goals and Understanding. Erlbaum, Hillsdale, N.J., 1977.
- [65] K. Schlechta. Some results on theory revision. In A. Fuhrmann and M. Morreau, editors, *The Logic of Theory Change*. Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence 465, Springer Verlag, 1991.
- [66] G. Schurz and P. Weingertner. Verisimilitude dened by relevant consequence elements. In T. Kuipers, editor, What is Closer-to-the-Truth, pages  $47-78$ . Rodopi, Amsterdam, 1987.
- [67] Y. Shoham. <sup>A</sup> semantical approac<sup>h</sup> to nonmonotonic logics. In Proc. 10th International Conf. on Artificial Intelligence (IJCAI), pages  $388-392$ . Morgan Kaufmann, 1987.
- [68] Y. Shoham. Reasoning about Change: Time and Causation from the Standpoint of Artificial Intelligence. MIT Press, 1988.
- [69] D. Touretzky. Implicit ordering of defaults in inheritance systems. In Proc. Fifth National Conference on Artificial Intelligence, pages 332-325, 1984.
- [70] J. van Benthem. Partiality and non-monotonicity in classical logic. Technical report, CSLI, 1984.
- [71] J. van Benthem. <sup>A</sup> Manual of Intensional Logic. CSLI Lecture Notes, 1985.
- [72] J. van Benthem. Verisimilitude and conditionals. In T. Kuipers, editor, What is  $Close r-to-the-Truth$ , pages  $103–128$ . Rodopi, Amsterdam, 1987.
- [73] J. van Benthem and K. Doets. Higher order logic. In D. Gabbay and F. Guenthner, editors, Handbook of Philosophical Logic, volume 1. Dordrecht: D. Reidel, 1983.
- [74] Frank Veltman. Defaults in update semantics I. In Hans Kamp, editor, Conditionals, Defaults and Belief Revision, pages 28-64. Center for Cognitive Science, Edinburgh, 1990. DYANA deliverable R2.5A.
- [75] D. Vermeir, P. Geerts, and D. Nute. <sup>A</sup> logic for defeasible perspectives. In Proc. Tubingen Workshop on Semantic Networks and Non-monotonic Reasoning,volume 1, 1989.